

# CHALMERS



LO! LLVM Obfuscator  
An LLVM obfuscator for binary patch generation  
*Master of Science Thesis*

FRANCISCO BLAS IZQUIERDO RIERA

Chalmers University of Technology  
University of Gothenburg  
Department of Computer Science and Engineering  
Göteborg, Sweden, January 2014

The Author grants to Chalmers University of Technology and University of Gothenburg the non-exclusive right to publish the Work electronically and in a non-commercial purpose make it accessible on the Internet.

The Author warrants that he/she is the author to the Work, and warrants that the Work does not contain text, pictures or other material that violates copyright law.

The Author shall, when transferring the rights of the Work to a third party (for example a publisher or a company), acknowledge the third party about this agreement. If the Author has signed a copyright agreement with a third party regarding the Work, the Author warrants hereby that he/she has obtained any necessary permission from this third party to let Chalmers University of Technology and University of Gothenburg store the Work electronically and make it accessible on the Internet.

LO! **LLVM** Obfuscator

An **LLVM** obfuscator for binary patch generation

FRANCISCO BLAS IZQUIERDO RIERA

©FRANCISCO BLAS IZQUIERDO RIERA, January 2014.

Examiner: ANDREI SABELFELD

Supervisor: JONAS MAGAZINIUS

Chalmers University of Technology

University of Gothenburg

Department of Computer Science and Engineering

SE-412 96 Göteborg

Sweden

Telephone + 46 (0)31-772 1000

Cover:

The dragon representing the **LLVM** project having a rusty part of him replaced by a new blurry part.

The picture represents the idea of replacing broken parts of projects with new obfuscated parts.

The original dragon image is owned by Apple Inc. All right, title and interest in the image, including the copyright therein, is retained by Apple.

Department of Computer Science and Engineering

Göteborg, Sweden January 2014

## Abstract

As part of this Master's Thesis some patches to **LLVM** have been written allowing the application of obfuscation techniques to the **LLVM** IR. These patches allow both obfuscation and polymorphism which results in code that is both hard to read and different from previous versions. This, makes finding the real changes made between versions harder for the attacker.

The techniques are applied using a function attribute as the seed for the CPRNGs used by the transformations as a source of entropy. As a result it is possible to mark the functions that should be obfuscated in the prototypes allowing the developer to create binaries with the desired amount of changes and a sufficiently large amount of functions that are hard to read and (if the seed is changed) different from previous versions.

In this Master's Thesis the possible ways in which the applied techniques can be "reversed" have been evaluated to be able to compare the resulting code. For this to succeed a transformation able to obtain **LLVM** IR from the resulting binary code is necessary, this was not done as part of this work.

## Acknowledgements

Life is all about choices: you exist because at some point of time your parents made a choice on having a child<sup>1</sup>. You are probably reading this text because you have made a choice on that it will be interesting and you likely are who you are because others have influenced your life through their own choices along with yours.

Choices can be good or bad with a whole gamut of grays in the middle. But independently of the result, the path that a choice makes you take is more important and enriching than the choice itself.

Despite I'm the one presenting this work as my Master's Thesis and thus closing a chapter of my life, it wouldn't have been possible for me to do so if some people hadn't chosen to support me in one or another way. This pages will never be enough to thank all of them.

Even worse, though, was making the big mistake of not writing them as I did on my Computer Engineer final project [11], to make up for this, this section will also cover the acknowledgments that weren't done in that publication.

First of all and typical as it may seem I'd like to thank my parents. If they hadn't chosen to have me this thesis nor the project would have existed. Transitively the thanks should expand to their parents and those's parents (and so until the first freewilled being I suppose) for taking similar choices.

Next of course comes the rest of my family, they have chosen to support me in my studies all along and without their help this wouldn't have been possible.

Going back before I even started my project some people I should thank would be Jon Ander Gómez who had arranged the ICPC local programming contests in the UPV as they helped me develop the skills I needed later and Miguel Sánchez and Alberto Conejero who have been amongst the best teachers I had. Also I should thank the ELP group at the DSIC department for giving me a chance of tasting what research felt like back then.

Focusing on my Computer Engineer project I should be thanking Pedro López who pushed for me, Julio Sahuquillo, my examiner at the UPV, Per Stenström, my examiner at Chalmers and Rubén González, my advisor and the biggest influence in the project.

Finally focusing on this actual work I'd have to thank the PaX Team and Anthony (blueness) G. Basile for their great input on the project, Jonas Magazinius for agreeing to be my advisor (and putting up with me all this time), Andrei Sabelfeld for being such a nice examiner and Grim Schjetne for being such a nice opponent despite so little notice. Also thanks to all who attended the presentation and provided input which has helped improve this document.

---

<sup>1</sup>Or just on not using contraceptives that fateful night and then following with the pregnancy.

But specially, thanks to all of you who hasn't been mentioned on this page, your small contributions are what really made this possible.

Whilst doing this work many things have changed in my life, I have seen the Hackerspace at Göteborg where I'm writing these lines take off, I have started a relationship with a girl, and have met some new friends. I don't know what the future will bring with it as it's really hard to see it now, but I'm quite convinced on what the past has brought thanks to all that people, as this future yet to come wouldn't have been possible without their incredible help.

Thus, to all those who have helped in one way or another to make this possible I can only say ¡Muchísimas gracias desde lo más profundo de mi corazón!<sup>2</sup>

Francisco, Göteborg 14/3/2013

---

<sup>2</sup>Thanks a lot from the bottom of my heart!

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Background . . . . .	1
1.2	Problem statement . . . . .	3
1.2.1	Goals . . . . .	3
1.2.2	Delimitations . . . . .	3
1.3	Thesis Structure . . . . .	4
<b>2</b>	<b>Definitions</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Compiler . . . . .	5
2.1.1	Intermediate representation . . . . .	5
2.1.1.1	Basic block . . . . .	6
2.1.1.2	SSA . . . . .	6
2.1.1.3	PHI node . . . . .	6
2.1.2	Frontend . . . . .	6
2.1.3	Middle end . . . . .	6
2.1.4	Backend . . . . .	7
2.2	<b>LLVM</b> . . . . .	8
2.2.1	Clang . . . . .	8
2.2.2	DragonEgg . . . . .	8
2.2.3	<b>LLVM IR</b> . . . . .	8
2.2.4	Evaluation pass . . . . .	8
2.2.5	Transformation pass . . . . .	9
2.2.5.1	Optimization transformation . . . . .	9
2.2.6	DAG . . . . .	9
2.2.6.1	Legalization . . . . .	9
2.2.6.2	Register allocation . . . . .	9
2.3	Code obfuscation . . . . .	10
2.3.1	Obfuscation transformation . . . . .	10
2.3.1.1	Control flattening . . . . .	10

---

2.3.1.2	Constant obfuscation . . . . .	10
2.3.1.3	Opaque predicate . . . . .	11
2.3.2	Polymorphism transformation . . . . .	11
2.3.2.1	Register swap . . . . .	11
2.3.2.2	Dead code insertion . . . . .	11
2.3.2.3	Code reordering . . . . .	11
2.4	PRNG . . . . .	12
2.4.1	CPRNG . . . . .	12
2.5	Encryption algorithm . . . . .	13
2.5.1	Symmetric key encryption algorithm . . . . .	13
2.5.2	Block encryption algorithm . . . . .	13
2.5.3	AES . . . . .	14
2.5.3.1	CTR mode of operation . . . . .	14
2.5.3.2	CMAC mode of operation . . . . .	15
<b>3</b>	<b>Methodology</b> . . . . .	<b>16</b>
3.1	Information gathering . . . . .	16
3.1.1	Related work . . . . .	16
3.2	Development . . . . .	18
<b>4</b>	<b>Algorithm Implementation</b> . . . . .	<b>19</b>
4.1	Control Flattening . . . . .	19
4.2	Constant obfuscation . . . . .	22
4.3	Register Swap . . . . .	24
4.4	Code reordering . . . . .	25
4.4.1	Instruction reordering . . . . .	25
4.4.2	Basic block reordering . . . . .	25
4.5	CPRNG . . . . .	28
<b>5</b>	<b>Code design considerations</b> . . . . .	<b>30</b>
5.1	Coding conventions . . . . .	30
5.1.1	Transformation specific conventions . . . . .	30
5.1.2	Auxiliar library conventions . . . . .	30
5.2	Design choices . . . . .	32
5.2.1	AES implementation used . . . . .	32
5.2.2	<b>LLVM</b> transformations . . . . .	32
5.2.2.1	Transformation parameters . . . . .	32
5.2.2.2	Transformation implementation . . . . .	32
<b>6</b>	<b>Transformation implementations</b> . . . . .	<b>33</b>
6.1	Obfuscation key . . . . .	33
6.1.1	addmodulekey . . . . .	33
6.1.2	propagatemodulekey . . . . .	33
6.2	Obfuscation . . . . .	35

6.2.1	flattencontrol . . . . .	35
6.2.2	obfuscateconstants . . . . .	35
6.3	Polymorphic . . . . .	45
6.3.1	bbsplit . . . . .	45
6.3.2	randbb . . . . .	45
6.3.3	randins . . . . .	45
6.3.4	randfun . . . . .	45
6.3.5	randglb . . . . .	46
6.3.6	swapops . . . . .	46
<b>7</b>	<b>Evaluation</b>	<b>52</b>
7.1	Proof: the CPRNG is a good PRNG . . . . .	52
7.1.1	Determinism . . . . .	52
7.1.2	Uniformity . . . . .	52
7.1.3	Independence . . . . .	53
7.1.4	Function period . . . . .	53
7.2	Proof: the CPRNG is secure . . . . .	54
7.2.1	Next bit-test resistance . . . . .	54
7.2.2	Impossibility of knowing the result if only the state is known . . .	54
7.2.3	State compromise extension resistance . . . . .	54
7.3	Proof: the key derivation is secure . . . . .	55
7.4	Reversing the transformations . . . . .	56
7.4.1	Defining a global ordering of values . . . . .	56
7.4.2	Defining a global ordering of instructions . . . . .	56
7.4.3	Reversing the randfun and randglb transformations . . . . .	56
7.4.4	Reversing the swapops transformation . . . . .	57
7.4.5	Reversing the randins transformation . . . . .	57
7.4.6	Reversing the obfuscateconstants transformation . . . . .	57
7.4.7	Reversing the flattencontrol transformation . . . . .	57
7.4.8	Reversing the bbsplit transformation . . . . .	57
7.4.9	Reversing the randbb transformation . . . . .	57
7.5	Binary patch obfuscation technique evaluation . . . . .	59
<b>8</b>	<b>Conclusions</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Future development</b>	<b>61</b>
	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>Using the tools</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Popularization</b>	<b>69</b>
B.1	Programming computers . . . . .	69
B.1.1	Assembly . . . . .	70



---

B.1.2	Programming languages . . . . .	70
B.2	Compilers . . . . .	72
B.3	Antireverse engineering . . . . .	73
B.3.1	Obfuscation techniques . . . . .	73
B.3.1.1	Control flattening . . . . .	74
B.3.1.2	Constant obfuscation . . . . .	75
B.3.1.3	Register swap . . . . .	76
B.3.1.4	Instruction Reordering . . . . .	77
B.3.2	Focused obfuscation . . . . .	79
B.3.3	Compiler-level obfuscation . . . . .	79
B.4	Deobfuscation . . . . .	81
B.4.1	Control unflattening . . . . .	81
B.4.2	Constant deobfuscation . . . . .	81
B.4.3	Register swap . . . . .	81
B.4.4	Instruction Reordering . . . . .	81
B.5	Program updates . . . . .	82
B.6	Practical example . . . . .	83
<b>C</b>	<b>Source code</b> . . . . .	<b>84</b>
C.1	Patches to LLVM . . . . .	84
C.2	Patches to Clang . . . . .	85
C.3	Obf library . . . . .	87
C.4	AES library . . . . .	116

# 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Background

As stated by [5], there is no silver bullet to prevent programmers from making mistakes when coding applications. Some of these errors may not necessarily cause more than a nuisance when hit by the users of the software, but some of them may actually end up being vulnerabilities exploitable by a third party, which can have undesirable effects for the software user ranging from unavailability of software to more serious compromises like attackers gaining control of the system.

Generally, the likelihood of a software error increases with the size and complexity of the software. Likewise, the probability of one of the errors being exploitable increases with the amount of software errors. To make matters worse, the majority of current devices use a reduced set of software programs, due to the size, complexity, and incompatibility of some softwares. For example, according to StatCounter more than half of the operating systems (or OS) used to browse the web are Microsoft Windows NT derivatives [24] (mostly Windows 7 and XP), while two-thirds of web browsing is done using either Microsoft Internet Explorer, Google Chrome, or Mozilla Firefox [25]. As a result of this lack of diversity, vulnerabilities can affect large amounts of devices and, since most are connected to the Internet, attackers can remotely exploit these.

Usually, when a vulnerability is discovered or reported to the creator of the affected software, he addresses the issue and creates a new version of that software in which the problem is corrected.

Since distributing an entire copy of the new version of the program may require many resources (For example, the Firefox 27.0.1 xul.dll file containing most of the GUI runtime is 21.7 MB.), in most cases the developer instead releases a small file containing the required updates and, occasionally, a short program to apply these changes to the

software. The files with the required changes are generally known as patches, and the process of applying them is known as patching, although this word may also be used to refer to the entire process of correcting a software issue. In addition to addressing vulnerabilities, updating software in this manner is used to correct other types of software errors (known as bugs) and to add new features that improve the software, though the latter is quite rare.

When a developer deploys an upgrade, it necessarily takes some time before all of the users actually apply the patch and secure their systems from attack, even if the update process is done automatically by the software without user intervention. This period, from the time the patch is made public to the time the last user applies it, represents a window in which third parties can attack any non-upgraded software. Furthermore, such parties could infer what vulnerability is present in the (un-patched) system, based on the published patches.

## 1.2 Problem statement

As patches tend to be small to reduce the amount of resources required by the updating process, it is relatively easy for the attacker to identify what is being changed on the system. Thus, the attacker can discover the fault being fixed and abuse it, if the user has not yet patched their system. This is usually known as a 1-day vulnerability [22].

### 1.2.1 Goals

The goal of this thesis is to provide a set of tools which can help software developers increase the amount of time an attacker requires to find and understand a particular update in the patch. Two different methods will be combined to achieve this:

1. Applying obfuscation transformations to the code to render it more difficult for a third party to understand.
2. Applying polymorphism transformations to increase the amount of differences between the old and the new program and, thus, decrease the signal to noise ratio.

The project aims are to:

1. Provide a set of tools to allow the application of those transformations without modifying the original code during file compilation.
2. Adapt the polymorphism transformations and obfuscation transformations so they can be applied to a compiler's intermediate representation (or IR), particularly to **LLVM** (whose IR is named LLVM IR) which uses a three way static single assignment form (or SSA).
3. Create a proof of concept for integrating these tools into a real compiler, which would then allow the developer to focus transformations only on the desired functions.
4. Evaluate the effectiveness of the transformations and, if possible, explain the steps that could be taken to reverse them (or, at least, render them useless).

### 1.2.2 Delimitations

Every project inherently contains certain restrictions due to limited resources. In this project, given the amount of time and other resources available for completion, the following limits were placed upon the goals:

1. Not all of the possible transformations will be adapted or evaluated.
2. A proof of concept for the method in which an attacker could make the transformations useless (if it is possible to do) will not be developed.

## 1.3 Thesis Structure

As seen above, this work starts with an introduction (chapter 1), containing the project background (section 1.1), problem statement (section 1.2), project goals (subsection 1.2.1), delimitations on those goals (subsection 1.2.2), and thesis structure (section 1.3).

It continues with definitions (chapter 2), in which the various concepts and terms used in this work are presented. This section also serves as an introduction for the less experienced researcher.

From there, this paper proceeds onto explaining the different methodologies utilized during the project (chapter 3). Including the process used to obtain information (section 3.1), an overview of relevant research papers and other current work (subsection 3.1.1), and, finally, the development techniques and conventions necessary for the project (section 3.2).

In the next chapter (chapter 4) algorithms implemented in this project, along with the cryptographic pseudorandom number generator (or CPRNG), and their conversion into code, are explained.

Afterwards, the various decisions taken while designing the code are outlined (chapter 5). In particular, style decisions (section 5.1), and design decisions (section 5.2).

Next, implementations of the different transformations are discussed in specifics (chapter 6).

Following that, some proofs are provided and the developed techniques are studied (chapter 7). A proof that the developed CPRNG has the properties desired for a pseudorandom number generator (or PRNG) is provided (section 7.1), along with proof that CPRNG has the properties to be secure (section 7.2). Furthermore, proof that the key generation system used is also safe is shown (section 7.3). Finally, an analysis of how an attacker could reverse the developed transformations is given (section 7.4), and an evaluation of the technique used for obfuscation of binary patches is shown (section 7.5).

This paper ends with the project conclusions (chapter 8) and the expectations of future development based on this work (chapter 9). A list of references can be found afterwards.

In the annexes, instructions on how to use the developed tool (appendix A), an explanation of the project aimed at the general public (appendix B), and project sources and patches (appendix C) are found.

# 2

## Definitions

### 2.1 Compiler

A compiler is a tool able to perform translations from one language to another, generally from a higher level language to a lower level one that is closer to the language of the destination platform.

When creating a compiler two options can be chosen: making a direct translation between each source and destination, or using a frontend to convert the language to a common intermediate language and then a backend to convert from this common language to the destination language.

The first alternative allows the programmer to exploit more of the expressibility of the destination language and results in more efficient and smaller translations; however, it requires a different compiler for each source and destination pair. The result is that the number of different compilers required to cover a particular set of source and destination languages is the product of the number of those languages.

The second alternative allows the programmer to maintain a common pipeline to optimize the resulting intermediate language and may result in larger and slightly less efficient translations; however, this alternative only requires as many frontends as source languages and as many backends as destination languages.

#### 2.1.1 Intermediate representation

This name is used to refer to a language or set of languages which the compiler will translate the original code to before translating it into the desired final language. It is also used to refer to any code written in any such language.

Generally, the generic optimization transformations are performed in the intermediate representation, as they can then be applied to all of the destination languages.

IR is the abbreviation of intermediate representation and is used by **LLVM** to refer to the language utilized in the optimization stages.

#### **2.1.1.1 Basic block**

A basic block, or BB, is a set of instructions with a single entry point and a single exit point. As a result, jumps cannot point to the middle of a basic block, and basic blocks cannot contain more than one jump instruction (which is always placed at the end).

#### **2.1.1.2 SSA**

SSA is the acronym for static single assignment form. In general, it is used to refer to a property of intermediate representations: that each variable is assigned only once.

#### **2.1.1.3 PHI node**

PHI Nodes are used by SSA languages to assign a variable with the appropriate value, based on the basic block from which the node is reached. This allows SSA languages to have some variables' values assigned from other basic blocks when more than one basic block jumps to a particular basic block. This is the case for loops and conditional structures.

### **2.1.2 Frontend**

The frontend is the part of the compiler transforming the original source language into the first intermediate representation used by the compiler pipeline.

The responsibilities of this part of the compiler include checking the validity of the source code, detecting and warning the user of any uncovered errors, performing any source language specific optimizations, and extracting the metadata from the source code for use at later stages.

### **2.1.3 Middle end**

This is the part of the compiler that handles the transformations between intermediate representations either by transforming it into a different version using the same intermediate representation or by generating code using a different intermediate representations.

Optimizing the code returned by the frontend is the main responsibility of this part of the compiler.

#### **2.1.4 Backend**

This is the final part of the compiler pipeline and transforms the last intermediate representation into the desired destination language.

The main responsibilities of this part of the compiler are legalizing the code by applying transformations so that it only uses the instructions supported by the target architecture, performing target specific optimizations, allocating the source architecture registers to the different instructions, and emitting them.



## 2.2 LLVM

THE **LLVM** project aims to provide a compiler framework with various native frontends (C, C++, objective C, opencl, and Haskell, among others), a gcc intermediate representation code frontend (which allows support for Ada, D, and Fortran), and backends for many CPU- and GPU-based platforms (including ARM, x86, x86-64, MIPS, Nvidia's PTX, and ATI's R600).

**LLVM** uses the frontend to transform the source code into an SSA intermediate representation known as IR, runs the desired optimization and transformation passes over this code, and finally converts the final SSA to a DAG that is passed to the backend for legalization, register allocation, and instruction emission.

A good explanation of the inner workings of the **LLVM** pipeline can be found at [3].

### 2.2.1 Clang

Clang is a frontend for **LLVM** supporting C-type languages (C, C++, Objective C, OpenCL, etc.). It is the frontend used by default when compiling those languages by the **LLVM** compiler.

### 2.2.2 DragonEgg

DragonEgg is a frontend that allows the use of most of the gcc frontends with **LLVM** and support of languages like ADA or Fortran.

### 2.2.3 LLVM IR

**LLVM** IR is the SSA language used internally by **LLVM** for intermediate representations. This language can be represented by a set of memory structures during compilation time, bitcode when stored on a disk or passed around pipes, and a human readable assembly-like representation useful for developers.

Well formed code using this language must hold at least the properties stated by the Verifier pass. A good description of the language can be found at [17], and the properties held by well-formed language instances are explained in the Verifier.cpp file.

### 2.2.4 Evaluation pass

An evaluation pass parses the IR to generate some information about the code that can be used by other passes.

Evaluation passes cannot modify the IR.

### 2.2.5 Transformation pass

A transformation pass parses the IR and generates a new IR (and, occasionally, information about the generated IR). In general, these passes must generate a functionally equivalent IR in order to be considered correct. This is the type of optimization passes used by **LLVM**, obfuscation passes, and polymorphism passes that have been created during this project.

#### 2.2.5.1 Optimization transformation

An optimization transformation is a transformation pass which parses the IR and generates a new IR (and, occasionally, some information about the generated IR). These transformations generate a functionally equivalent IR which is expected to execute using less resources from the system.

### 2.2.6 DAG

DAG is the acronym for directed acyclic graph. DAGs are the intermediate representation passed to the backends for transformation into the target instructions.

#### 2.2.6.1 Legalization

Legalization is the process by which the backend transforms unsupported instructions in the DAG into instructions supported by the instruction emitter. For example, this stage would convert floating point instructions in an architecture into calls to auxiliary functions that support them or sets of integer instructions able to perform the same operations.

#### 2.2.6.2 Register allocation

This is the process by which the registers available in the target architecture are assigned to be source and destination registers for the DAG instructions. Performing this process properly will result in significant performance differences in the resulting code, especially for architectures with a small number of general purpose registers.

Finding the optimal allocation for registers can be reduced to graph coloring, which is known to be an NP-Complete problem; however, a proof exists in [10] demonstrating that register allocation can be done in polynomial time when using SSA form.

## 2.3 Code obfuscation

THE procedure by which the input source code is transformed into a harder-to-read code which is functionally equivalent to the source code is called code obfuscation. Unlike optimization transformations, obfuscation transformations do not necessarily produce faster code, as they only focus on making the resulting code harder for humans to understand. For example the control flattening code reduces the efficiency of the code, as it creates more difficulties for the jump predictor. In a similar way, different constant obfuscation techniques make the processor execute a greater number of instructions to achieve the same results.

### 2.3.1 Obfuscation transformation

Obfuscation transformations are transformations which perform code obfuscation. This term will be used to refer only to those code obfuscation transformations which are not intended to generate polymorphic code, such as constant obfuscation and control flattening although in other literature the term “obfuscation transformations” covers a wider variety of transformations intended to make the resulting code harder to read or to detect.

#### 2.3.1.1 Control flattening

The control flattening transformation was initially defined by Wang [32]. It is generally based on the idea of picking two or more basic blocks and making them jump unconditionally to a new basic block, where the destination basic block will be chosen depending upon the previous basic block. In this project, the transformation is applied to all of the basic blocks inside a function, resulting in a single main basic block which decides where to jump at its completion. The details of the algorithm implementing this transformation with **LLVM** IR will be explained in the implementation section.

#### 2.3.1.2 Constant obfuscation

The constant obfuscation transformation intends to make constants harder to read by transforming them into a set of instructions which will produce the desired constant. There are multiple ways of achieving this:

1. Fetching the constants from a memory position, for example an array. [32] proposed using aliasing transformations over the array to make reversing the transformation more difficult (although this last part has not been implemented in this particular project).

2. Encrypting the constants, for example with arithmetic operations, and converting them into a cipher text and a key which when combined will result in the desired constant.
3. Using an opaque predicate which will result in the desired constant. This was not implemented in this project, either.

### **2.3.1.3 Opaque predicate**

An opaque predicate is a predicate which will return the same value independently of the input values. These are usually derived from mathematical identities.

## **2.3.2 Polymorphism transformation**

This kind of transformation chooses and performs one of many possible transformations of a type which can be applied to the source code. By changing the seed of the CPRNG used by these transformations different instances of code functionally equivalent to the source code are created, which can be helpful in making the set of differences of a patch larger.

### **2.3.2.1 Register swap**

This transformation works by changing one general purpose register to another in the code. This results in different instructions depending on the architectural register being used.

### **2.3.2.2 Dead code insertion**

Dead code insertion consists of inserting code that is unused by the resulting program. This dead code may even be executed by the program, but the code's results are not used by the program.

### **2.3.2.3 Code reordering**

Code reordering changes the order of the code inside a program, resulting in multiple different programs depending upon how the code is reordered.

## 2.4 PRNG

A PRNG or PseudoRandom Number Generator is a piece of code used to generate a series of numbers which has properties similar to those of real random numbers. Since PRNGs generate the pseudorandom numbers by maintaining a state derived from an initial seed (which is a small number used to initialize the PRNG), it should be noted that they are deterministic, as they will generate the same sequence when given the same seed and thus produce reproducible results.

Good PRNGs follow these properties [8]:

**Determinism** Given the same seed the PRNG will produce the same sequence of numbers.

**Uniformity** In the sequence all numbers are equally probable.

**Independence** Each output does not appear to depend on previous ones.

The previous properties, in turn, cause the following properties:

**Good distribution** The outputs are evenly distributed along the sequence.

**Good dimensional distribution** The outputs are evenly distributed when analyzed over many dimensions.

**Appropriate distance between values** The distance between the values generated is similar to that of a real random number generator.

**Long period** The generator requires a large amount of iterations before ending up in the same state (and thus generating the same sequence again).

An example of PRNG is the `rand()` function provided by the C library (seeded by the `srand()` function).

### 2.4.1 CPRNG

A CPRNG for Cryptographic PseudoRandom Number Generator, or CSPRNG for Cryptographically Secure PseudoRandom Number Generator, is a PRNG with some added properties that make it more resistant to cryptanalysis.

CPRNGs satisfy the properties of a good PRNG, while also holding the following, stronger properties:

**Satisfy the next-bit test** Given the first  $k$  bits of the sequence, there is no polynomial time algorithm able to predict the next bit with more than 50% accuracy.

**Withstand state compromise extensions** If the state of the CPRNG, or part of it, has been compromised it should be impossible to guess the previous values returned by the generator.

## 2.5 Encryption algorithm

**A**n encryption algorithm is an algorithm, which given some data and a key, merges the data with that key such that someone without the correct key cannot read the data being encrypted with the algorithm.

Although there are some non-standard hieroglyphs carved in Egypt around 1900 BC that were initially suspected of being the earliest cryptography, these are now considered to be written merely as entertainment for literate individuals. Thus, the first verified cryptography use dates to 1500 BC when an encrypted Mesopotamian clay tablet containing some recipes, considered trade secrets, was written.

Despite this early start, not much serious work on cryptography and cryptanalysis was done until the last century, when computers were used to automate the processes.

Perhaps the most robust encryption technique is the encryption algorithm known as a one-time pad, which when used correctly is unbreakable, as the entropy provided by the key (if truly random) is equal to the entropy of the message. Thus, it is impossible to derive any information from the message.

There exist some ancient encryption algorithms, like Caesar or Vigenere ciphers, but DES, AES, RSA, and RC4 are more recent examples.

### 2.5.1 Symmetric key encryption algorithm

A symmetric key encryption algorithm is an encryption algorithm which uses the same key for encryption and decryption of data, so that key must be protected from outsiders in order to protect the data.

Asymmetric key encryption algorithms are the opposite of symmetric key encryption algorithms. With asymmetric key encryption algorithms, data is encrypted with one key and decrypted with another, and there is no easily computable way of getting from the encryption key to the decryption one. As a result, the encryption key can be published and is called a public key, whilst the decryption key is kept secret by the receiver of the message and is called a private key.

Classical ciphers, and modern ones like DES, AES, and RC4, are symmetric key encryption algorithms.

### 2.5.2 Block encryption algorithm

A block encryption algorithm is an encryption algorithm which works over fixed-size groups of bits independently.

Generally, these can be considered a pseudo random permutation, which is a function performing a 1-to-1 mapping of an  $n$  bit input into an  $n$  bit output where the key is used to choose one of the possible mappings.

As an encryption algorithm only able to encrypt a particular block size is quite unusable per se, various modes have been developed for these types of encryption algorithms to make their use easier. The simplest such example is ECB, in which the message is divided into blocks and then encrypted with the same key. Sadly, this is also quite insecure, as equal blocks will be encrypted into the same output.

To solve this security problem, advanced modes like CBC (where the previous result is mixed with the plaintext before encryption) are available. Even more advanced modes, such as those used to convert block encryption algorithms into stream ciphers (which encrypt single bits) or authentication algorithms, or to provide authenticated encryption (with or without authenticated extra data), also exist. The security of most of these modes is usually based on the assumption that the algorithm is a pseudorandom permutation.

Examples of such ciphers are AES and DES.

### 2.5.3 AES

Advanced Encryption Standard (or AES) is the NIST standardized version of Rijndael, the winner of the AES selection process. It is a symmetric key block encryption algorithm with a block size of 128 bits and key sizes of 128, 192, and 256 bits.

The AES competition was held to choose an appropriate successor to DES, the previous NIST standardized symmetric key block encryption algorithm which had key sizes of 56 bits and block sizes of 64 and could be attacked by brute force.

Thanks to the standardization and widespread use of AES, efficient free software implementations exist along with very efficient hardware implementations, including those which use the AESNI instruction set on newer, x86 processors.

#### 2.5.3.1 CTR mode of operation

The CTR (or counter) mode of operation converts a block encryption algorithm into an stream encryption algorithm by using it to encrypt blocks which contain an increasing counter and then doing an xor operation of the results with the plaintext, as would be done by any stream encryption algorithm. This provides some advantages, such as easy parallelization of the algorithm when applying it to various blocks, and, as with any stream encryption algorithm, padding is not needed.

The CTR counter can be implemented in many ways (for example, by multiplying a non-zero block number by a prime number), but the most popular method is to apply an increment of one each time to the unsigned integer number made from the bits in the previously used block, as this method is simple (especially when using a carry-aware addition instruction) and still secure.

### 2.5.3.2 CMAC mode of operation

The Cipher based Message Authentication Code (or CMAC) mode of operation is an authentication mode for block encryption algorithms which generates an authentication tag for a given input. This mode of operation is similar to how a keyed hash based authentication algorithm would work.

When used with a secret key, CMAC mode will prevent any information in the message from being derived from the authentication tag, as long as the key is not known and the block encryption algorithm is secure. If used with a known key, though, in some cases CMAC mode can be reversed by the method shown in [12], but it is still useful as a simple entropy collection algorithm for key derivation from variably sized data.



# 3

## Methodology

### 3.1 Information gathering

INFORMATION gathering has been conducted mainly by electronically searching for published papers and other online sources that address the desired concepts, as well as through reviewing the citations of those documents to discover other interesting, related material.

The main focus has been on researching obfuscation transformations and polymorphism transformations that could be applied to this project. In this search, [1] and [33] have been of special interest, given the outlooks they provide.

Some of the keywords used when searching for information have been *Code Obfuscation*, *Control Flattening*, *Opaque Predicate*, *Binary Obfuscation*, *Dissassembly*, *1-day Exploit*, *Metamorphic Code*, *Deobfuscation*, and *Code Transformation*.

#### 3.1.1 Related work

Quite a lot of research has already been done on the topic of code obfuscation, even though [2] proved that some functions cannot be obfuscated. One of the most relevant papers on the topic is [32], which in Chapter 4 introduces a set of obfuscation techniques that was later further developed by [33] into a general obfuscation method. This method has served as the basis for the obfuscation techniques implemented in this project.

On a similar topic, [15] proposes the insertion of junk bytes before basic blocks along with the use of opaque predicates in the added branch instructions to make it more difficult for disassemblers to go back to the original code by disrupting the instruction stream.

The effectiveness of these techniques has been analyzed in papers such as [21], which also contains an overview of some of these techniques and concludes that they can be applied in an effective form at source code level. There has also been research on reversing these techniques at [28, 20, 19], which introduce certain automatic and semi-automatic tools to help in deobfuscating code generated through some common methods, including control flattening.

Since obfuscation allows the intentions of the code being executed to be hidden, it should not come as a surprise that one of the main focuses of obfuscation has been its use in Malware programs in order to make such programs harder to detect, as shown by papers such as [4, 26]. Even though the techniques explained in those works are useful for similar purposes to that of this project, the focus of this project is very different.

Moving into more recent research, a robust review of available obfuscation techniques can be found at [34]. One of the most recent and promising developments in this field is the technique pointed to in [7], which proposes the use of cryptography to hide code functionality. Finally, some development on obfuscation using LLVM is presented by [14, 6, 26, 23].

There exist many solutions to allow code obfuscation, but none could be found which allow for focusing the transformations on the desired functions. Such an obfuscator would permit the developer to control the size of the final patch. Additionally, many tools only focus on obfuscating the resulting binary code, but in order to improve code portability the developed tool needs to work on an upper layer. In this project the focus will be on the intermediate representation code, resulting in a more portable tool.

The most similar project to the one described in this paper is `obfuscator-llvm` [13]<sup>1</sup>. This project is limited by the need to identify functions by name (such approach is not adequate in some languages, such as C++ where mangling is used); the use of a CPRNG seeded randomly (which will result in different code on every compilation, making patch generation more difficult); and a control flattening implementation that heavily depends upon memory accesses (which require later optimization).

---

<sup>1</sup>Code is available at <https://github.com/obfuscator-llvm/obfuscator>

## 3.2 Development

FOR this project the **LLVM** compiler and the Clang frontend were chosen because of the quality of their documentation (especially due to their explicative tutorials, available at [18] and [27]).

As a result, the language used when developing this system was C++, as it is the same language used by the above two projects. Notably, though, the AES library, which provided the required AES modes for the CPRNG derived from Gladman's library [9], is written in C.

Since one of the objectives of this project is to produce code that can one day be merged with **LLVM**, development has been made against the subversion sources, as was the case for Clang<sup>2</sup>.

---

<sup>2</sup>The patches to the sources are all available for reference at [http://klondike.es/programas/llvm\\_obf/](http://klondike.es/programas/llvm_obf/)

# 4

## Algorithm Implementation

### 4.1 Control Flattening

**C**ONTROL flattening tries to ensure that all basic blocks end up on the same basic block, where the choice for the next basic block will be made based on the information provided by the previous basic block (including which basic block it was).

Depending upon the terminating instruction type, different actions will be needed on the end of the basic block before jumping to the common basic block. Unconditional branches should only transfer their value to a PHI node on the common basic block, while conditional branches can transfer the value of a select instruction to that PHI node. Advanced constructs, such as a switch, can be implemented in a similar way. Regardless, because instructions such as indirect jumps cannot be easily handled, the basic block may always be split before the terminator instruction so that it is processed as an unconditional branch.

In this project, this transformation is implemented with the algorithm shown at algorithm 4.1.

In order to improve the obfuscation generated by this transform, a pass which randomly splits basic blocks can be used to make the basic blocks smaller and thus harder to follow. Such an algorithm is defined at algorithm 4.3.

---

**Algorithm 4.1** Control Flattening

---

```

function CONTROLFLATTENING( $F$ )
  if not entryblock  $E$  of  $F$  contains only a non conditional jump then
    create a block  $B$  with a non conditional jump to  $E$ 
    make  $B$  the entryblock of  $F$ 
  end if
  create a block  $M$ 
  for all instruction  $I_1$  in  $F$  do
    REPLACEUSES( $F$ ,  $I_1$ )
  end for
  for all PHI node  $P$  in  $F$  do
    if not  $P$  is on  $M$  then
      move  $P$  to  $M$ 
      for all basic block  $B$  not defined on  $P$  do
        make  $P$  be  $P$  on  $B$  if  $P$  is alive
      end for
    end if
  end for
  for all terminator instruction  $I$  in  $F$  do
    if not  $I$  can be processed then
      split the basic block containing  $I$  before  $I$ 
    end if
  end for
  create an empty map  $I$  of identifiers to basic blocks
  for all basic block  $B$  in  $F$  do
    if  $B$  is reachable from  $M$  then
      add an unique identifier for  $B$  on  $I$ 
    end if
  end for
  create a PHI node  $P$  on  $M$ 
  for all basic block  $B$  in  $F$  do
    if  $B$  will point to  $M$  then
      make  $P$  be the appropriate value of  $I$  on  $B$ 
      change the terminator instruction so it points to  $M$ 
    end if
  end for
  create a switch instruction in  $M$ 
  make  $M$  jump depending on the value of  $P$ 
end function

```

---

---

**Algorithm 4.2** Use replacement
 

---

```

function REPLACEUSES( $F, I_1$ )
  create an empty queue  $Q$ 
  for all instruction  $I_2$  in users of  $I_1$  do
    if  $I_2$  is a PHI node then
      if  $I_2$  gets the value  $I_1$  from a block not containing  $I_1$  then
        queue  $I_2$  on  $Q$ 
      end if
    else if  $I_2$  is on a different basic block than  $I_1$  then
      queue  $I_2$  on  $Q$ 
    else if  $I_2$  is a terminator we can't process then
      queue  $I_2$  on  $Q$ 
    end if
  end for
  if  $Q$  contains elements then
    create a new PHI node  $P$  in  $M$ 
    make  $P$  be  $P$  on blocks without  $I_1$  where  $I_1$  is alive
    make  $P$  be  $I_1$  on the block with  $I_1$ 
    for all instruction  $I_2$  in  $Q$  do
      replace all uses of  $I_1$  in  $I_2$  by  $P$ 
    end for
  end if
end function

```

---



---

**Algorithm 4.3** Block Splitting
 

---

```

function BLOCKSPLITTING( $F, X, Y$ )
  for all instruction  $I$  in  $F$  do
    if  $x$  with  $\text{Pr}(x = \text{true}) = \frac{X}{Y}$  then
      split the basic block containing  $I$  before  $I$ 
    end if
  end for
end function

```

---

## 4.2 Constant obfuscation

CONSTANT obfuscation is implemented by replacing constants with a set of instructions that result in the original constant. This can only be implemented when the instruction containing the constant to be replaced is capable of using the result of other instructions in place of a constant at that particular position. The algorithm used for constant obfuscation is defined at algorithm 4.4.

The algorithm to obfuscate constants is implemented at algorithm 4.5. Currently, this algorithm is only utilized for integer constants, as their arithmetic is relatively easy to predict. For additional simplicity, some of the variables from the parent function are not passed on to child functions in the pseudocode.

---

**Algorithm 4.4** Finding constants to obfuscate

---

```

function CONSTANTOBFUSCATION( $F, X, Y$ )
  create a pointer  $P_A$  to the array with the constants moved to memory
  for all basic block  $B$  in  $F$  do
    for all PHI node  $P$  in  $B$  do
      for all Constant  $C$  in  $P$  do
        set  $I_P$  to the terminator of the block returning  $C$ 
        replace  $C$  with OBFUSCATECONSTANT( $C, I_P$ )
      end for
    end for
    for all Instruction  $I$  in  $B$  do
      for all Constant  $C$  in  $I$  do
        replace  $C$  with OBFUSCATECONSTANT( $C, I$ )
      end for
    end for
  end for
  generate the array  $A$  with constants moved to memory
  point  $P_A$  to  $A$ 
end function

```

---

---

**Algorithm 4.5** Obfuscating a constant

---

```

function OBFUSCATECONSTANT( $C, I$ )
  if not  $C$  is integer then
    return  $C$ 
  end if
  if size of  $C \leq$  integer array element size then
    if  $x$  with  $\Pr(x = \mathbf{true}) = \frac{1}{2}$  then
      ▷ Memory fetch algorithm
      create a constant  $C_1$  with the current size of the constant array
      push  $C$  to the end of the constant array
      if  $x$  with  $\Pr(x = \mathbf{true}) = \frac{X}{Y}$  then
        replace  $C_1$  with OBFUSCATECONSTANT( $C_1, I$ )
      end if
      insert before  $I$  a load instruction  $L_1$  of the array address from  $P_A$ 
      insert before  $I$  a displacement instruction  $D$  with  $C_1$  over  $L_1$ 
      insert before  $I$  a load instruction  $L_2$  of  $D$ 
      return  $L_1$ 
    end if
  end if
  ▷ Equivalent arithmetic instruction algorithm
  create a random constant  $C_1$ 
  if  $x$  with  $\Pr(x = \mathbf{true}) = \frac{X}{2Y}$  then
    replace  $C_1$  with OBFUSCATECONSTANT( $C_1, I$ )
  end if
  choose randomly an operation  $O$  of xor, add or sub
  create a constant  $C_2$  so  $C_1(O)C_2 = C$ 
  if  $x$  with  $\Pr(x = \mathbf{true}) = \frac{X}{2Y}$  then
    replace  $C_2$  with OBFUSCATECONSTANT( $C_2, I$ )
  end if
  insert before  $I$  a  $O$  instruction  $O_i$  with operands  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ 
  return  $O_i$ 
end function

```

---



### 4.3 Register Swap

**S**INCE it is heavily architecture dependent, it would be quite complicated to define this transformation without working directly with the architectural DAG. The reason for this is that the **LLVM** IR has an unlimited number of anonymous registers, thus making it impossible to swap two registers without also swapping the instructions, which could lead to execution order issues.

To avoid this pitfall and gain a small portion of functionality, this project implements random swapping of the operands of binary operators, where possible. The idea behind this is that the register allocator may decide to issue the registers in a different order when processing the DAGs. Furthermore, the effect of this register swapping is later improved by the code reordering transformation, which takes into account instruction dependencies inside basic blocks to ensure properly kept ordering.

The algorithm used for this simple transformation is defined at algorithm 4.6.

---

**Algorithm 4.6** Register Swap

---

```
function REGISTERSWAP( $F$ )  
  for all instruction  $I$  in  $F$  do  
    if  $I$  has 2 operands and  $I$  is commutative then  
      if  $x$  with  $\text{Pr}(x = \text{true}) = \frac{1}{2}$  then  
        swap operands 1 and 2 of  $I$   
      end if  
    end if  
  end for  
end function
```

---

## 4.4 Code reordering

CODE reordering inside functions is mainly implemented through randomly re-ordering the basic blocks and the instructions inside the function. The algorithm to do so has some peculiarities, defined in the following sections.

### 4.4.1 Instruction reordering

Instruction reordering requires instructions with side effects to always be executed in the same order (as the effects can cause hidden dependencies). It also requires dependencies to be executed before the instructions which use them. Reordering is applied on a per basic block basis to reduce the scope of the pass, as jumps would make the process more complicated. The full algorithm presented at algorithm 4.7 is divided into PHI node scheduling (presented at algorithm 4.8), instruction dependency list generation (presented at algorithm 4.9), and instruction scheduling (presented at algorithm 4.10).

PHI nodes are handled independently from the other instructions, because they have no dependencies between them and must always be scheduled at the beginning of the basic block. Furthermore, the terminator instruction is not altered, as it must always be at the end of the basic block.

### 4.4.2 Basic block reordering

Basic block reordering only requires that the entry basic block is kept the same. The algorithm simply creates a new ordering of all of the basic blocks on the function (except the entry basic block) and reorders them according to that arrangement. The algorithm definition can be seen at algorithm 4.11.

---

#### Algorithm 4.7 Instruction Reordering

---

```

function INSTRUCTIONREORDERING( $B$ )
  PHISCHEDULING( $B$ )
  store in  $L$  and  $M$  the return value of INSTRUCTIONDEPENDENCIES( $B$ )
  INSTRUCTIONSCHEDULING( $B$ ,  $L$ ,  $M$ )
end function

```

---

---

**Algorithm 4.8** Schedule PHI nodes

---

```

function PHISCHEDULING( $B$ )
  make  $P_1$  the first PHI node in  $B$ 
  make  $L$  a list containing all PHI nodes in  $B$ 
  while SIZE( $L$ ) > 0 do
    extract a random element  $P_2$  from  $L$ 
    if not  $P_2 = P_1$  then
      swap the PHI nodes  $P_1$  with  $P_2$ 
    end if
    make  $P_1$  point to the PHI node after  $P_1$ 
  end while
end function

```

---



---

**Algorithm 4.9** Instruction dependency list creation

---

```

function INSTRUCTIONDEPENDENCIES( $B$ )
  make  $L$  an empty list
  make  $M$  a map of instructions to instruction lists
  for all instruction  $I$  in  $B$  except PHI nodes and terminators do
    if  $I$  has side effects then
      for all instruction  $I_2$  in  $B$  after  $I$  do
        if  $I_2$  has side effects or  $I_2$  reads memory then
          append  $I$  to  $M[I_2]$ 
        end if
      end for
    else if  $I$  reads memory then
      for all instruction  $I_2$  in  $B$  after  $I$  do
        if  $I_2$  has side effects then
          append  $I$  to  $M[I_2]$ 
        end if
      end for
    end if
    for all operand  $O$  in  $I$  do
      if  $O$  is an instruction in  $B$  before  $I$  then
        append  $O$  to  $M[I]$ 
      end if
    end for
    if  $M[I]$  is empty then
      append  $I$  to  $L$ 
    end if
  end for
  return  $L, M$ 
end function

```

---

---

**Algorithm 4.10** Schedule Instructions

---

```

function INSTRUCTIONSCHEULING( $B, L, M$ )
  make  $I_1$  the first intruction not being a PHI node in  $B$ 
  while SIZE( $L$ ) > 0 do
    extract a random element  $I_2$  from  $L$ 
    if not  $I_2 = I_1$  then
      swap the instruction  $I_1$  with  $I_2$ 
    end if
    for all dependent instruction  $D$  in  $I_2$  do
      Remove  $I_2$  from  $M[D]$ 
      if  $M[D]$  is empty then
        place  $D$  on  $L$ 
      end if
    end for
    make  $I_1$  point to the instruction after  $I_1$ 
  end while
end function

```

---



---

**Algorithm 4.11** Basic block reordering

---

```

function BASICBLOCKREORDERING( $F$ )
  make  $B_1$  the entry block in  $F$ 
  make  $L$  a list containing all PHI nodes in  $B$ 
  remove  $B_1$  from  $L$ 
  while SIZE( $L$ ) > 0 do
    make  $B_1$  point to the basic block after  $B_1$ 
    extract a random element  $B_2$  from  $L$ 
    if not  $B_2 = B_1$  then
      swap the basic blocks  $B_1$  with  $B_2$ 
    end if
  end while
end function

```

---

## 4.5 CPRNG

**M**ANY of the transformations depend upon an entropy source to make random choices. This project uses a CPRNG for this purpose. The CPRNG utilizes the pad used for encryption by AES in the CTR mode (which is the same as encrypting blocks made of 0s using CTR), skipping any remaining bits until the end of the basic block. This requires a key and an IV. The key is derived by adding data dependent upon the module, the function, and the transformation, in order to prevent the state from repeating. The initial IV is simply a string of 0 bits (as the algorithm will still be safe even if the IV is known). The pseudocode for the CPRNG is provided at algorithm 4.13.

In order to generate the key for this process, we will first summarize the obfuscation key by using CMAC and the key “ABADCEBADABEBEFABADAACABACABECEA”. (This is the Spanish phrase “Abad, cebada bebe, fabada acaba, cabecea”, which translates to “The abbot drinks barley (referring to beer), ends with the fabada (a Spanish dish made with white beans, sausages, and pork served with the water they were boiled in), thus nods (out of sleepiness).”) Afterwards, we will use the resulting key and CMAC to summarize the rest of the metadata which is considered to be public knowledge. This procedure is chosen because it makes it more difficult to retrieve the obfuscation key even if AES is broken and allows usage of any kind of data as an obfuscation key. The algorithm for generating this key is provided at algorithm 4.12.

A proof for the security of a CPRNG created in this way is provided later in this work.

---

**Algorithm 4.12** CPRNG initialization

---

```

function CPRNGINITIALIZATION( $O$ )
    ▷  $O$  is the obfuscation key
    make  $K_1$  be 0xABADCEBADABEBEFABADAACABACABECEA in big endian
    make  $K_2$  the result of  $\text{CMACAES}_{K_1}(O)$ 
    if The pass applies to a function then
        make  $P$  a byte set to 1
        append to  $P$  the module name
        append to  $P$  a byte set to 0
        append to  $P$  the function name
        append to  $P$  a byte set to 0
        append to  $P$  the pass identifier
        append to  $P$  a byte set to 0
    else if The pass applies to a module then
        make  $P$  a byte set to 2
        append to  $P$  the module name
        append to  $P$  a byte set to 0
        append to  $P$  the pass identifier
        append to  $P$  a byte set to 0
    else
        fail as this is not implemented
    end if
    make  $K_3$  the result of  $\text{CMACAES}_{K_2}(P)$ 
    make  $S$  be  $K_3$  as key and a string of 0s as IV
    return  $S$ 
end function

```

---



---

**Algorithm 4.13** CPRNG usage

---

```

function CPRNGRANDOM( $S$ )
    make  $K$  the key in  $S$ 
    make  $I$  the IV in  $S$ 
    make  $R$  the result of  $\text{AES}_K(I)$ 
    increase  $I$  by 1
    store in  $S$  the new value of  $I$ 
    return  $R$ 
end function

```

---

# 5

## Code design considerations

### 5.1 Coding conventions

**T**HE following conventions apply to all of the code which was written for this project, though certain modifications of these were required, given the nature of the original code. Such modifications are explained later.

Code is indented using 4 spaces for each opened brace not yet closed. No new line is inserted between keywords or expressions and opening braces.

Variables and arguments can be named as desired. In general, iterators are either given a letter starting from “i” or defined as “i” followed by an abbreviation of the class being iterated. This convention was chosen mainly to reduce the development time of the PoC, in spite of the maintenance cost, and will probably be dropped if the code is submitted upstream.

#### 5.1.1 Transformation specific conventions

Classes, methods, and functions follow mostly **LLVM**'s conventions: classes use camel case starting with an upper-case letter, and methods and functions use camel case starting with a lower-case letter.

#### 5.1.2 Auxiliar library conventions

Classes, methods, and functions are given names in underscore-separated characters, with case depending upon the use of abbreviations or words. Classes start with an upper-case letter, while methods and functions do not. This will most likely be refactored

to adjust to **LLVM**'s conventions in later iterations, although the conventions will be kept on the AES code unless it is merged into the utility library.



## 5.2 Design choices

A set of libraries and a framework to implement the code needed to be chosen. For AES support, a slightly modified version of Brian Gladman’s AES library [9] was selected. For the transformations, **LLVM**’s framework was chosen. In the following subsections the implications of such choices are exposed.

### 5.2.1 AES implementation used

Brian Gladman’s AES implementation was adapted (by altering the CTR mode so that it will only provide the pad) and utilized because of its liberal license and high quality, demonstrated by references to it in Intel’s documentation, amongst others [35].

### 5.2.2 LLVM transformations

**LLVM** transformations inherit from `ModulePass` [30] and `FunctionPass` [29] and are implemented in anonymous namespaces to prevent pollution. (Common code was moved to the `Utils.cpp` file and implemented in the `Obf` namespace.)

Transformations are declared by using the `RegisterPass` [31] template. Also, a per module ID (depending on the class) is declared as it used later for pass identification.

When possible, the transformation keeps the analysis produced and reports it to the pass manager.

#### 5.2.2.1 Transformation parameters

Parameters are passed by the command line and parsed through the `cl` [16] API in **LLVM**. A specific parser for probabilities was written for this project. Probabilities are defined as “numerator/denominator”. For example, a probability of 50% (1 in 2) would be expressed as  $1/2$ .

#### 5.2.2.2 Transformation implementation

The implemented transformations depend upon the presence of an obfuscation key in order to work. As such, the presence of this key is used to decide whether or not the chosen transformations should be applied to a particular function or module.

# 6

## Transformation implementations

### 6.1 Obfuscation key

THESE transformations handle the obfuscation keys used by other transformations. Some transformations require a module key which can only be provided with the transformations below, whilst others require function keys which can be forced on all functions with these transformations.

#### 6.1.1 addmodulekey

The `addmodulekey` transformation simply attaches the specified obfuscation key (as named metadata) onto the module for future use by other transformations. A pseudocode definition is provided at algorithm 6.1.

The `addmodulekey` transformation is the only current means of expressing a module obfuscation key.

The key can be defined using the `modulekey` parameter, followed by the string used as the module key.

#### 6.1.2 propagatemodulekey

This transformation propagates the module obfuscation key to all of the functions in the current module. It will overwrite any key already in place. A pseudocode definition is provided at algorithm 6.2.

Propagating the module obfuscation key is useful for testing, applying transformations automatically in certain cases, and as an all-or-none switch.

---

**Algorithm 6.1** addmodulekey

---

```
function ADDMODULEKEY(Module &  $M$ , Key  $K$ )  
    SETMODULEMETADATA( $M$ , "ObfuscationKey",  $K$ )           ▷ Set the module key  
end function
```

---

---

**Algorithm 6.2** propagatmodulekey

---

```
function PROPAGATEMODULEKEY(Module &  $M$ )  
    String  $K$  = GETMODULEMETADATA( $M$ , "ObfuscationKey")  
    for all Function  $F$  in  $M$  do  
        SETFUNCTIONATTRIBUTE( $F$ , "ObfuscationKey",  $K$ )     ▷ Set the function key  
    end for  
end function
```

---

## 6.2 Obfuscation

THESE transformations take the original code and return a new one which is harder for humans to read, yet still functionally equivalent to the original. They are mostly based on the ideas of [32].

### 6.2.1 `flattencontrol`

This transformation applies the control flattening algorithm, but it is quite complex given the way in which the **LLVM** IR language is implemented.

Furthermore, the current implementation could benefit from more code modularization. This was not performed, due to the time constraints of the project.

The pseudocode for the transformation is provided at algorithm 6.3.

### 6.2.2 `obfuscateconstants`

This transformation applies the constant obfuscation algorithm.

One of the main issues is that some **LLVM** instructions and calls to intrinsics contain operands which must be a constant (for example, the alignment in a load instruction or the destinations on a switch instruction). These constants cannot be replaced by code which returns them.

The current implementation is capable of separating the different transformations into their own modules for simplicity, but this was sacrificed in order to speed up development of the PoC.

The move to an array method could add random data when expanding the constants to make inferring the size more difficult, or the move could use a single byte constant so that bigger constants would be divided into smaller ones and reassembled. Also, randomly reordering the array would make the resulting array impossible to read.

The pseudocode for the transformation is provided at algorithm 6.12.

---

**Algorithm 6.3** flattencontrol

---

```

function FLATTENCONTROL(Function &  $F$ )
  CPRNG  $R = \text{PRNG}(F, \text{"flattencontrol"})$ 
  if not ISNULL( $R$ ) then
    PREPAREENTRIESANDEXITS( $F$ )
    BasicBlockList  $L = \text{GENERATENODELIST}(F)$ 
    BasicBlock  $U = \text{GETUNREACHABLE}(F)$ 
    BasicBlock  $M = \text{new BasicBlock}$  ▷ Create the main node
    APPEND( $F, M$ )
    GENPHINODES( $F, M, L$ )
    MOVEPHINODES( $F, M, L$ )
    REMOVEUNHANDLEDTERMINATORS( $L$ )
    BasicBlock2IntegerMap  $D = \text{GENERATEBLOCKIDS}(L, R)$ 
    HANDLETERMINATORS( $L, M, D$ )
  end if
end function

```

---



---

**Algorithm 6.4** prepareEntriesAndExits

---

```

function PREPAREENTRIESANDEXITS(Function &  $F$ )
  UNIFYFUNCTIONEXITNODES( $F$ ) ▷ Merge all exit points of the function
  BasicBlock  $E = \text{GETENTRYBLOCK}(F)$ 
  Terminator  $T = \text{GETTERMINATOR}(E)$ 
  if SIZE( $E$ )  $\neq 1$  or ISUNCONDITIONALBRANCH( $T$ ) then
    InsertionPoint  $B = \text{BEGIN}(E)$ 
    SPLITAT( $E, B$ ) ▷ Make the entry block only an unconditional branch
  end if
end function

```

---



---

**Algorithm 6.5** generateNodeList

---

```

function GENERATENODELIST(Function  $F$ )
  BasicBlockList  $L = \text{new BasicBlockList}$ 
  for all BasicBlock  $B$  in  $F$  do
    APPEND( $L, B$ )
  end for
  return  $L$ 
end function

```

---

---

**Algorithm 6.6** getUnreachable

---

```
function GETUNREACHABLE(Function &  $F$ )  
  for all BasicBlock  $B$  in  $F$  do  
    Terminator  $T =$  GETTERMINATOR( $B$ )  
    if ISUNREACHABLE( $T$ ) then  
      return  $B$  ▷ Return the found block  
    end if  
  end for  
  BasicBlock  $B =$  new BasicBlock ▷ Create and return a new block  
  Unreachable  $U =$  new Unreachable  
  APPEND( $B, U$ )  
  APPEND( $F, B$ )  
  return  $B$   
end function
```

---

**Algorithm 6.7** genPHINodes

---

```

function GENPHINODES(Function &  $F$ , BasicBlock &  $M$ , BasicBlockList  $L_1$ )
  for all BasicBlock  $B_1$  in  $F$  do
    for all Instruction  $I$  in  $B_1$  do
      UserList  $L_2$  = new UserList                                ▷ Keep cross block uses
       $K$  = false                                                ▷ Shall we keep the value
      for all User  $U$  in  $I$  do
        if ISPHINODE( $U$ ) then
          if GETBLOCKFORUSE( $U$ )  $\neq B_1$  then
             $K$  = true
            APPEND( $L_2$ ,  $U$ )
          end if
          else if ISINSTRUCTION( $U$ ) and GETPARENT( $U$ )  $\neq B_1$  then
             $K$  = true
            APPEND( $L_2$ ,  $U$ )
          else if ISTERMINATOR( $U$ ) and not ISBRANCH( $U$ ) then
            APPEND( $L_2$ ,  $U$ )
          end if
        end for
      if not EMPTY( $L_2$ ) then
        PHINode  $P$  = new PHINode
        APPEND( $P$ ,  $M$ )
        for all BasicBlock  $B_2$  in  $L_1$  do
          if  $B_2$  = GETENTRYBLOCK( $F$ ) then
            VALUEFROM( $P$ ,  $B_2$ , undefined)
          else if  $B_2$  =  $B_1$  then
            VALUEFROM( $P$ ,  $B_2$ ,  $I$ )
          else if  $K$  then
            VALUEFROM( $P$ ,  $B_2$ ,  $P$ )
          else
            VALUEFROM( $P$ ,  $B_2$ , undefined)
          end if
        end for
        for all Use  $U$  in  $L_2$  do
          REPLACEUSEWITH( $U$ ,  $P$ )
        end for
      end if
    end for
  end for
end function

```

---

---

**Algorithm 6.8** movePHINodes

---

```

function MOVEPHINODES(Function &  $F$ , BasicBlock &  $M$ , BasicBlockList  $L$ )
  for all BasicBlock  $B_1$  in  $F$  do
    for all PHINode  $P_1$  in  $B$  do
      PHINode  $P_2 =$  new PHINode
      APPEND( $P, M$ )
      for all BasicBlock  $B_2$  in  $L$  do
        if HASVALUEFROM( $P, B_2$ ) then
           $V =$  GETVALUEFROM( $P, B_2$ )
          VALUEFROM( $P, B_2, V$ )
        else if  $B_2 =$  GETENTRYBLOCK( $F$ ) then
          VALUEFROM( $P, B_2, \text{undefined}$ )
        else
          VALUEFROM( $P, B_2, P$ )
        end if
      end for
      for all Use  $U$  in  $P_1$  do
        REPLACEUSEWITH( $U, P_2$ )
      end for
    end for
  end for
end function

```

---



---

**Algorithm 6.9** removeUnhandledTerminators

---

```

function REMOVEUNHANDLEDTERMINATORS(BasicBlockList  $L$ )
  for all BasicBlock  $B$  in  $L$  do
     $T =$  GETTERMINATOR( $B$ )
    if not ISBRANCH( $T$ ) then
      SPLITAT( $B, T$ )
    end if
  end for
end function

```

---



---

**Algorithm 6.10** generateBlockIds

---

```
function GENERATEBLOCKIDS(BasicBlockList  $L$ , CPRNG &  $R$ )
  BasicBlockSet  $S$  = new BasicBlockSet
  for all BasicBlock  $B$  in  $L$  do
     $T$  = GETTERMINATOR( $B$ )
    for all BasicBlock  $B$  in GETDESTINATIONS( $T$ ) do
      ADD( $S$ ,  $B$ )
    end for
  end for
  BasicBlockArray  $A$  = TOARRAY( $S$ )
  RANDOMIZEORDER( $R$ ,  $A$ )
  Integer  $P$  = 0
  BasicBlock2IntegerMap  $D$  = new BasicBlock2IntegerMap
  for all BasicBlock  $B$  in  $A$  do
     $D[B]$  =  $P$ 
     $P$  =  $P$  + 1
  end for
  return  $D$ 
end function
```

---

---

**Algorithm 6.11** handleTerminators

---

```

function HANDLETERMINATORS(BasicBlockList  $L$ , BasicBlock &  $M$ , BasicBlock2IntegerMap  $D$ )
  PHInode  $P = \mathbf{new}$  PHInode
  APPEND( $M$ ,  $P$ )
  for all BasicBlock  $B$  in  $L$  do
     $T = \text{GETTERMINATOR}(B)$ 
    REMOVE( $B$ ,  $T$ )
    if ISCONDITIONALBRANCH( $T$ ) then
       $C = \text{GETCONDITION}(T)$ 
       $D_t = \text{GETDESTINATIONTRUE}(T)$ 
       $D_f = \text{GETDESTINATIONFALSE}(T)$ 
      Select  $S = \mathbf{new}$  Select
      SETCONDITION( $S$ ,  $C$ )
      SETVALUETRUE( $S$ ,  $D[D_t]$ )
      SETVALUEFALSE( $S$ ,  $D[D_f]$ )
      APPEND( $B$ ,  $S$ ) VALUEFROM( $P, B, S$ )
    else ▷ It can only be an unconditional branch
       $D_u = \text{GETDESTINATION}(T)$  VALUEFROM( $P, B, D[D_u]$ )
    end if
    UnconditionalBranch  $U = \mathbf{new}$  UnconditionalBranch
    SETDESTINATION( $U$ ,  $M$ )
    APPEND( $B$ ,  $U$ )
  end for
  Switch  $S = \mathbf{new}$  Switch
  for all BasicBlock  $B$  in  $D$  do
    SETDESTINATIONIFVALUE( $S$ ,  $D[B]$ ,  $B$ )
  end for
  APPEND( $M$ ,  $S$ )
end function

```

---

**Algorithm 6.12** obfuscateconstants

---

```

function OBFUSCATECONSTANTS(Module &  $M$ )
  ArrayPointer  $P$  = new ArrayPointer           ▷ To be able to access the array
  ADDGLOBAL( $M$ ,  $P$ )
  ConstantList  $L$  = new ConstantList         ▷ Constants moved to memory go here
  for all Function  $F$  in  $M$  do
    CPRNG  $R$  = PRNG( $F$ , "obfuscateconstants")
    if not ISNULL( $R$ ) then
      for all Instruction  $I_1$  in  $I$  do
        if ISPHINODE( $I_1$ ) then
          for all BasicBlock  $B_2$  in GETFROM( $I_1$ ) do
            Instruction  $I_2$  = GETTERMINATOR( $B_2$ )
            Value  $V$  = GETVALUEFROM( $P, B_2$ )
            OBFUSCATEUSE( $R, P, L, I_2, V$ )
          end for
        else
          for all Value  $V$  in  $I$  do
            if CANBEINSTRUCTION( $V, I$ ) then
              OBFUSCATEUSE( $R, P, L, I_1, V$ )
            end if
          end for
        end if
      end for
    end if
  end for
  Array  $A$  = ARRAYFROMLIST( $L$ )
  ADDGLOBAL( $M, A$ )
  SETVALUE( $P$ )GETREFERENCE( $A$ )                ▷ Point  $P$  to  $A$ 
end function

```

---

**Algorithm 6.13** obfuscateUse

---

```

function OBFUSCATEUSE(CPRNG &  $R$ , ArrayPointer  $P$ , ConstantList &  $L$ , Instruction  $I_1$ , Value &  $V$ )
  if ISCONSTANT( $V$ ) then
    Instruction  $I_2$  = OBFUSCATECONSTANT( $R, P, L, I_1, V$ )
    if  $C \neq V$  then
      obfuscatedConstants = obfuscatedConstants + 1
      REPLACE( $V, I_2$ )
    end if
  end if
end function

```

---

**Algorithm 6.14** obfuscateConstant

---

```

function OBFUSCATECONSTANT(CPRNG &  $R$ , ArrayPointer  $P$ , ConstantList &  $L$ ,
Instruction  $I_1$ , Value &  $V$ )
  Integer  $S_V = \text{BITLENGTH}(V)$ 
  Integer  $S_A = \text{BITLENGTH}(\text{GETREFERENCEDTYPE}P())$ 
  if ISINTEGER( $V$ ) then
    if  $S_V \leq S_A$  and WITHPROBABILITY( $R, \frac{1}{2}$ ) then
      return MOVETOARRAY( $R, P, L, I_1, V$ )
    else
      return CREATEOPERATION( $R, P, L, I_1, V$ )
    end if
  end if
  return  $V$ 
end function

```

---

**Algorithm 6.15** moveToArray

---

```

function MOVETOARRAY(CPRNG &  $R$ , ArrayPointer  $P$ , ConstantList &  $L$ , Instruc-
tion  $I_1$ , Value &  $V$ )
  Probability  $P_R = \text{GETREOBFUSCATIONPROBABILITY}()$ 
  Integer  $S_V = \text{BITLENGTH}(V)$ 
  Integer  $S_A = \text{BITLENGTH}(\text{GETREFERENCEDTYPE}P())$ 
  Constant  $C_1 = \text{SIZE}(L)$ 
  APPEND( $L, V$ )
  if WITHPROBABILITY( $R, P_R$ ) then
     $C_1 = \text{OBFUSCATECONSTANT}(R, P, L, I_1, C_1)$ 
    reobfuscatedConstants = reobfuscatedConstants + 1
  end if
  Instruction  $I_2 = \text{CREATELOAD}(P)$ 
  INSERTBEFORE( $I_1, I_2$ )
  Instruction  $I_3 = \text{CREATEGETARRAYADDRESS}(I_2, C_1)$ 
  INSERTBEFORE( $I_1, I_3$ )
  Instruction  $I_4 = \text{CREATELOAD}(I_3)$ 
  INSERTBEFORE( $I_1, I_4$ )
  Instruction  $V_R = I_4$ 
  if  $S_V < S_A$  then
    Instruction  $I_5 = \text{CREATETRUNCATE}(I_4, \text{BITLENGTH}(V))$ 
    INSERTBEFORE( $I_1, I_5$ )
     $V_R = I_5$ 
  end if
  return  $V_R$ 
end function

```

---

---

**Algorithm 6.16** createOperation

---

```

function CREATEOPERATION(CPRNG &  $R$ , ArrayPointer  $P$ , ConstantList &  $L$ , In-
struction  $I_1$ , Value &  $V$ )
  Probability  $P_R = \text{GETREOBFUSCATIONPROBABILITY}()$ 
  Constant  $C_1 = \text{GETRANDOMINTEGER}(R)$ 
  Operation  $O$ 
  if WITHPROBABILITY( $R, \frac{P_R}{2}$ ) then
     $C_1 = \text{OBFUSCATECONSTANT}(R, P, L, I_1, C_1)$ 
    reobfuscatedConstants = reobfuscatedConstants + 1
  end if
  Constant  $C_2$ 
  if WITHPROBABILITY( $R, \frac{1}{3}$ ) then
     $C_2 = V - C_1$ 
     $O = \text{CREATEADDOPERATION}()$ 
  else if WITHPROBABILITY( $R, \frac{1}{2}$ ) then
     $C_2 = V + C_1$ 
     $O = \text{CREATESUBSTRACTOPERATION}()$ 
  else
     $C_2 = V \oplus C_1$ 
     $O = \text{CREATEXOROPERATION}()$ 
  end if
  if WITHPROBABILITY( $R, \frac{P_R}{2}$ ) then
     $C_2 = \text{OBFUSCATECONSTANT}(R, P, L, I_1, C_2)$ 
    reobfuscatedConstants = reobfuscatedConstants + 1
  end if
  Instruction  $I_2 = \text{CREATEOPERATIONINSTRUCTION}(O, C_2, C_1)$ 
  INSERTBEFORE( $I_1, I_2$ )
  return  $I_2$ 
end function

```

---

## 6.3 Polymorphic

THE polymorphic transformations do not aim to make the code more difficult to read but different every time it is run, according to the results of a PRNG. This results in smaller penalties for using the transformations but can make the code harder to compare.

### 6.3.1 bbsplit

This transformation will go over all of the basic blocks of the function and, for each basic block, decide on splitting it for each instruction (except for the PHI nodes and the first non PHI node instruction).

As splitting can alter the basic blocks list, all of the initial basic blocks are stored on a vector, upon which splitting is then run.

The probability of splitting a basic block at each particular point can be adjusted by using the `splitprobability` parameter. Keep in mind, though, that setting the parameter to one will result in each instruction being split.

The pseudocode for the transformation is provided at algorithm 6.17.

### 6.3.2 randbb

This transformation applies the basic blocks reordering algorithm to each function. Of greatest importance in this step is keeping the entry block the same.

The pseudocode for the transformation is provided at algorithm 6.18.

### 6.3.3 randins

This transformation applies the instructions reordering algorithm to each basic block.

The code could be improved upon by separating the PHI node handling function from the more complex handling of normal instructions. Again, has not been done because of the time constraints of the project.

The pseudocode for this transformation is provided at algorithm 6.19.

### 6.3.4 randfun

This transformation applies the functions reordering algorithm to each module.

Although not necessarily useful for binary patch obfuscation, this transformation was developed because of the aid it provided in code hardening at compilation time.

The pseudocode for the transformation is provided at algorithm 6.23.

### 6.3.5 randglb

This transformation applies the globals reordering algorithm to each module.

Again, although not of interest for binary patch obfuscation, the transformation was developed for the assistance it provides in code hardening at compilation time.

The pseudocode for this transformation is provided at algorithm 6.24.

### 6.3.6 swapops

This transformation applies the operands reordering algorithm to each module, which usually results in different registers being allocated on the ensuing assembly code.

The pseudocode for the transformation is provided at algorithm 6.25.

---

#### Algorithm 6.17 bbsplit

---

```

function BBSPLIT(Function & F)
  CPRNG R = PRNG(F, "bbsplit")
  if not ISNULL(R) then
    BasicBlockQueue Q = new BasicBlockQueue
    Probability PS = GETSPLITPROBABILITY()
    for all BasicBlock B in F do
      APPEND(Q, B)                                ▷ Queue blocks to avoid trouble
    end for
    for all BasicBlock B in Q do
      for all Instruction I in B do
        if not ISPHINODE(I) and not ISFIRSTNONPHI(B,I) then
          if WITHPROBABILITY(R, PS) then
            SPLITAT(I, B)
          end if
        end if
      end for
    end for
  end if
end function

```

---

---

**Algorithm 6.18** randbb

---

```

function RANDBB(Function & F)
  CPRNG R = PRNG(F, "randbb")
  if not ISNULL(R) then
    BasicBlockArray A = new BasicBlockArray
    BasicBlock I = GETENTRYBLOCK(F)
    for all BasicBlock B in F do
      if B ≠ I then
        APPEND(A, B)
      end if
    end for
    RANDOMIZEORDER(R, A)
    for all BasicBlock B in A do
      if B ≠ I then
        MOVEAFTER(I, B)
        I = B
      end if
    end for
  end if
end function

```

---



---

**Algorithm 6.19** randins

---

```

function RANDINS(Function & F)
  CPRNG R = PRNG(F, "randins")
  if not ISNULL(R) then
    for all BasicBlock B in F do
      REORDERPHINODES(R, B)
      Instruction2InstructionSetMap & M
      InstructionList & L
      M, L = CREATEDEPENDENCYMAP(B)
      REORDERNONPHINODES(R, B, M, L)
    end for
  end if
end function

```

---



---

**Algorithm 6.20** reorderPHINodes

---

```
function REORDERPHINODES(CPRNG & R, BasicBlock & B)
  PHINodeArray A = new PHINodeArray
  for all Instruction I in B do
    if ISPHINODE(I) then
      APPEND(A, I)
    end if
  end for
  RANDOMIZEORDER(R, A)
  PHINode I = GETFIRSTPHINODE(B)
  for all PHINode P in A do
    if P ≠ I then
      MOVEBEFORE(I, P)
    else
      I = P
    end if
  end for
end function
```

---

**Algorithm 6.21** createDependencyMap

---

```

function CREATEDependencyMap(BasicBlock & B)
  Instruction2InstructionSetMap M = new Instruction2InstructionSetMap
  InstructionList L = new InstructionList
  for all Instruction  $I_1$  in B do
    if not ISPHINODE( $I_1$ ) then
      if HASSIDEFFECTS( $I_1$ ) then
        for all Instruction  $I_2$  in INSTRUCTIONSAfter $I_1$ ( ) do
          if HASSIDEFFECTS( $I_2$ ) or READSMEMORY( $I_2$ ) then
            APPEND( $M[I_1]$ ,  $I_2$ )
          end if
        end for
      end if
    if READSMEMORY( $I_1$ ) then
      for all Instruction  $I_2$  in INSTRUCTIONSAfter $I_1$ ( ) do
        if HASSIDEFFECTS( $I_2$ ) then
          APPEND( $M[I_1]$ ,  $I_2$ )
        end if
      end for
    end if
    for all Operand  $O$  in  $I_1$  do
      Boolean  $O_I$  = ISINSTRUCTION( $O$ )
      Boolean  $O_A$  = ISAfter( $O, I_1$ )  $\triangleright$  operand must be after instruction
      Boolean  $O_P$  = not ISPHINODE( $O$ )
      Boolean  $O_B$  = GETBASICBLOCK( $O$ )  $\neq B$ 
      if  $O_I$  and  $O_A$  and  $O_P$  and  $O_B$  then
        APPEND( $M[I_1]$ ,  $O$ )
      end if
    end for
    if EMPTY( $M[I_1]$ ) then
      APPEND( $L$ ,  $I_1$ )
    end if
  end if
  return  $M$ ,  $L$ 
end function

```

---

**Algorithm 6.22** reorderNonPHINodes

---

```

function REORDERNONPHINODES(CPRNG &  $R$ , BasicBlock &  $B$ , Instruction2In-
structionSetMap &  $M$ , InstructionList &  $L$ )
  Instruction  $I_1 = \text{GETFIRSTNONPHI}(B)$ 
  while not EMPTY( $L$ ) do
    Instruction  $I_2 = \text{EXTRACTRANDELEMENT}(R, L)$ 
    if  $I_2 \neq I_1$  then
      MOVEBEFORE( $I_1, I_2$ ) ▷ move  $I_2$  before  $I_1$ 
    else
       $I_1 = \text{GETNEXT}(I_1)$ 
    end if
    for all User  $U$  in  $I_2$  do
      if ISINSTRUCTION( $U$ ) and ISON( $M, U$ ) then
        REMOVE( $M[U], I_2$ )
        if EMPTY( $M[U]$ ) then
          REMOVE( $M[U]$ )
          APPEND( $L, U$ )
        end if
      end if
    end for
  end while
end function

```

---

**Algorithm 6.23** randfun

---

```

function RANDFUN(Module &  $M$ )
  CPRNG  $R = \text{PRNG}(M, \text{"randfun"})$ 
  if not ISNULL( $R$ ) then
    FunctionArray  $A = \text{new FunctionArray}$ 
    for all Function  $F$  in  $M$  do
      APPEND( $A, F$ )
    end for
    RANDOMIZEORDER( $R, A$ )
    Function  $I = \text{GETFIRSTFUNCTION}(M)$ 
    for all Function  $F$  in  $A$  do
      if  $F \neq I$  then
        MOVEAFTER( $I, F$ )
         $I = F$ 
      end if
    end for
  end if
end function

```

---

---

**Algorithm 6.24** randglb

---

```

function RANDGLB(Module &  $M$ )
  CPRNG  $R = \text{PRNG}(M, \text{"randglb"})$ 
  if not ISNULL( $R$ ) then
    GlobalArray  $A = \text{new GlobalArray}$ 
    for all Global  $G$  in  $M$  do
      APPEND( $A, G$ )
    end for
    RANDOMIZEORDER( $R, A$ )
    Global  $I = \text{GETFIRSTGLOBAL}(M)$ 
    for all Global  $G$  in  $A$  do
      if  $G \neq I$  then
        MOVEAFTER( $I, G$ )
         $I = G$ 
      end if
    end for
  end if
end function

```

---



---

**Algorithm 6.25** swapops

---

```

function SWAPOPS(Function &  $F$ )
  CPRNG  $R = \text{PRNG}(F, \text{"swapops"})$ 
  if not ISNULL( $R$ ) then
    for all Instruction  $I$  in  $F$  do
      Boolean  $I_C = \text{ISCONMUTATIVE}(I)$ 
      Boolean  $I_B = \text{ISBINARY}(I)$ 
      if  $I_C$  and  $I_B$  and WITHPROBABILITY( $R, P_S$ ) then
        SWAOPERANDS( $I$ )
        swappedOperands = swappedOperands + 1
      end if
    end for
  end if
end function

```

---

# 7

## Evaluation

### 7.1 Proof: the CPRNG is a good PRNG

**A**s the CTR mode based CPRNG being used is at the heart of this project's transformations, it is important to prove that it follows the properties desirable for any Pseudo-Random Number Generation in order to demonstrate that the use of such a generator is adequate.

In the following subsections, proof is provided that the CPRNG has the properties of determinism, uniformity, and independence. Additionally, its period is calculated.

#### 7.1.1 Determinism

Determinism is given by the fact that no random data is used to generate the key used by CTR mode and that the original IV is the same. Thus, as block ciphers need to be deterministic to allow decryption on the other side, the CPRNG is deterministic.

#### 7.1.2 Uniformity

Given that block ciphers are a one to one mapping of  $n$ -bit blocks to  $n$ -bit blocks and that the IV is incremented by one each time, the CPRNG will cover all of the  $2^n$  possible inputs (and thus the  $2^n$  possible outputs), generating the largest possible uniform output.

### 7.1.3 Independence

Since the mapping done by the encryption algorithm is based on the key used, all outputs are independent from each other, as long as the encryption algorithm is a pseudorandom permutation.

### 7.1.4 Function period

As the counter iterates over the total  $2^n$  states that are possible with its  $n$ -bits, and as each input block is mapped to a different and unique output block, the period of the CPRNG is exactly  $2^n$ , which should be large enough for any practical use.

## 7.2 Proof: the CPRNG is secure

**I**N a similar way, because the CTR mode-based CPRNG used for this project can be attacked for the purpose of determining the decisions made during the transformations, it is important to prove that it follows the properties desirable for any Cryptographic Pseudo-Random Number Generator, thus ensuring that the use of such a generator is adequate.

In the following subsections, proof is provided that the CPRNG has the following properties: resistance to next bit tests; impossibility of deriving the function result if the state is known; and, based on this, resistance to the state compromise extension.

### 7.2.1 Next bit-test resistance

As long as the block encryption algorithm used for the CTR mode is resistant to cryptanalysis, it will be impossible to derive the key used (and thus the state) to predict the next block that will be generated. Inside blocks this property is held, as the cipher is a pseudorandom permutation, and thus no bit presents a visible dependence from the previous one.

### 7.2.2 Impossibility of knowing the result if only the state is known

One of the problems with the CPRNG is that the seed used for the state (the IV of the CTR mode) is known (and is zero); however, since the attacker has no way of knowing the key (if the obfuscation key is kept secret), it is impossible for him to know which of all the possible blocks will be generated by AES.

### 7.2.3 State compromise extension resistance

Since the key used in CTR is hidden and is not part of the state (which is only the IV), knowing the value of the IV provides no information, as long as the key is resistant to known plaintext attacks. As a result, given the impossibility of knowing the result if only the state is known, even if the state is known and previous and future states can be derived, it is impossible for the attacker to know the result of the function, thus making the algorithm secure.

### 7.3 Proof: the key derivation is secure

**T**HE first CMAC iteration is performed using a symmetric key encryption algorithm as a hash function in order to summarize the entropy of the obfuscation key string. Since CMAC uses the previous AES outputs to calculate the next one, this effectively results in all of the entropy from the original key being kept and compressed in the resulting tag (with up to the  $2^{128}$  bits possible as output).

The second CMAC iteration uses the resulting key as the key to encrypt a string made of publicly known data (an identifier depending on the function name being available or not, the module name, and the transformation name).

Since the obfuscation key is only used as the key of the CMAC algorithm, it is impossible for the attacker to derive it without actually breaking AES. Additionally, the entropy provided by the key and the input string is effectively summarized by CMAC into a smaller string which can be used as a key for CTR, as proved above.



## 7.4 Reversing the transformations

**D**URING evaluation of the implemented transformations it was discovered that it is possible to reverse each of them. The following sections describe a method for doing so, although this method was not implemented, due to time constraints.

The objective is not to get back to the original code (doing so is most likely impossible without breaking the CPRNG), but to gain a set of transformations that, when applied to the original and the obfuscated assembly, will result in the same **LLVM** IR. (Thus, if the obfuscated code is equal to the one previously provided, it will result in the same IR code.) Furthermore, when the obfuscated assembly is different from the original assembly, the resulting IR code will only be correspondingly different, allowing an attacker to focus only on the vulnerability.

The possibility of reversing the transformations, though, depends on the possibility of transforming the resulting assembly back into **LLVM**'s IR. A way to achieve this is by modeling each instruction of the assembly language into one or more equivalent instructions in **LLVM**'s IR, and then transforming register accesses into memory reads and writes (which could be optimized later).

Currently, no known library is able to accomplish this, but it is reasonable to predict that one may be developed in the future.

### 7.4.1 Defining a global ordering of values

Values can be constants or instruction results. Defining their ordering is important, as it allows the deobfuscating program to define how to order the “contents” of an instruction (i.e., the operands). The value ordering given the instructions I and J is defined at algorithm 7.1.

### 7.4.2 Defining a global ordering of instructions

This is the core of reversing most of the code reordering transformations, as when instructions can be ordered an ordering can also be created for the contents of basic blocks and functions.

The instruction ordering given the instructions I and J in the same basic block is defined at algorithm 7.2.

### 7.4.3 Reversing the randfun and randglb transformations

These can be reversed quite trivially by reordering globals and functions alphabetically or, when anonymous or with the same name, by their contents' values.

#### 7.4.4 Reversing the swapops transformation

This can be reversed (once an ordering for values is defined) by ordering the operands of the instruction accordingly, if the instruction is a candidate for operand swapping.

#### 7.4.5 Reversing the randins transformation

This transformation can be reversed by ordering the instructions according to the global ordering in the basic block. At times, two instructions with exactly the same contents may be found. If this happens, the instructions may be merged, resolving the conflict.

#### 7.4.6 Reversing the obfuscateconstants transformation

To reverse this transformation, the only thing that needs to be done is to pass a constant calculation transformation, which will replace instructions by the constant values they calculate and remove any unused global variables.

#### 7.4.7 Reversing the flattencontrol transformation

To reverse this transformation, find the PHI node that chooses the destination of the main basic block switch depending on the basic block which jumped to it. With this, the unconditional jumps can be replaced by the node chosen on the main basic block, or, when using selection by a conditional basic block, by conditional the jumps depending on the select condition value and the node that will be chosen in the main basic block.

Afterwards, move the PHI nodes to the first basic block where they are used, according to the CFG and a liveness analysis, and delete the main basic block.

Finally, apply the Unify Function Exit Nodes transformation to ensure both flow graphs are equal.

#### 7.4.8 Reversing the bbsplit transformation

To reverse this transformation, simply merge any two basic blocks, BB1 and BB2, where BB1 has an unconditional jump to BB2, and BB2 has only BB1 as a predecessor.

#### 7.4.9 Reversing the randbb transformation

This transformation can be reversed through ordering the basic blocks by traversing the CFG using breadth first search and choosing the basic blocks (when two or more are

available at the same level) according to the order in which their parents were chosen, or, when the same parents are there, according to the contents of the basic block itself. If the contents are the same, then the basic blocks may be merged, instead.

Since the contents may be different when reversed, this ordering may not result in the same code on both sides, when the basic block contents are not the same. An optimization pass can be used, though, to reduce these differences.

---

**Algorithm 7.1** Global ordering of values
 

---

```

function VALUEORDERING(I, J)
  if ISCONSTANT(I) and ISCONSTANT(J) then
    return I < J                                ▷ Normal ordering
  else if ISCONSTANT(I) and not ISCONSTANT(J) then
    return true                                    ▷ I goes before J
  else if not ISCONSTANT(I) and ISCONSTANT(J) then
    return false                                   ▷ J goes before I
  else
    return INSTRUCTIONORDERING(I,J)           ▷ Use the global ordering instead
  end if
end function

```

---



---

**Algorithm 7.2** Global ordering of instructions
 

---

```

function INSTRUCTIONORDERING(I, J)
  if DEPENDS(I, J) or DEPENDS(J, I) then
    return PRECEDES(I, J)                        ▷ Order by precedence if there are dependencies
  else if OPERANDCOUNT(I) < OPERANDCOUNT(J) then
    return true                                    ▷ Use operand count
  else if OPERANDCOUNT(I) > OPERANDCOUNT(J) then
    return false                                   ▷ Use operand count
  else if OPCODE(I) < OPCODE(J) then
    return true                                    ▷ Use opcode ordering
  else if OPCODE(I) > OPCODE(J) then
    return false                                   ▷ Use opcode ordering
  else
    for all IOP, JOP in PAIRS(GETOPERANDS(I), GETOPERANDS(J)) do
      if IOP ≠ JOP then
        return VALUEORDERING(IOP, JOP)          ▷ Order according to operands
      end if
    end for
  end if
end function

```

---

## 7.5 Binary patch obfuscation technique evaluation

**T**HE proposed technique consists of obfuscating some of the functions of the code being patched along with the patched function, choosing these extra functions at random.

It is easy to see that if the attacker has no knowledge of which function was modified and cannot reverse the transformations, he will need to analyze the mean of half of the added functions before finding the changed functions, and analyze all of the added functions before he can be certain no other functions are unmodified.

Additionally, if a function only introduces the security fix, then the probability of the reverse engineer finding it after  $x$  attempts is inversely proportional to the number of added functions and directly proportional to the number of attempts.

Sadly, an experiment to check how efficient the above obfuscation techniques are could not be run, but, in theory, they should be as efficient as the original techniques they are based upon. This lack of an experiment has made it impossible to measure the amount of extra time that is required to analyze obfuscated functions.

# 8

## Conclusions

**W**E have developed a set of transformations which allow the focused obfuscation of functions so that only these will be different on the resulting patch. Such transformations have also been implemented into **LLVM**.

In the evaluation section, proof was provided that, given enough interest, the proposed polymorphism transformations and obfuscation transformations can be reversed or, when reversal is not possible, a similar transformation can be applied to both codes to attain a minimal set of differences between the original and the modified code. A proof that if the passes cannot be reversed, the difficulty of finding the security fix increases proportionally to the number of extra obfuscated functions is also provided.

The results of the evaluation can be considered an example of the never-ending war between researchers trying to elaborate better obfuscation techniques, and attackers trying to reverse them. This situation will end either when a technique which cannot be reversed is developed or when newer techniques cannot be created by developers. Sadly, it currently appears as if the second possibility is more likely to happen than the first, as the ways in which programs can be obfuscated are limited and human thinking can adapt to read obfuscated code.

# 9

## Future development

**G**IVEN the time constraints of this project, many possible avenues could not be explored in this project. The first task that should be performed in the future is to improve the code quality of the transformations so that they can be pushed onto the upstream **LLVM**.

In the constant obfuscation transformation, improvement can be made to the constant memory fetch obfuscation by using Wang’s aliasing method and randomly reordering the constant array. Another possible improvement to consider is that the Register Swap could instead be performed over the resulting assembly by remapping registers (which sadly are API-dependent). Also, A study of the efficiency of the transformations should be run, although some preliminary tests hint of roughly a 6x slowdown. Finally, other obfuscation techniques could be applied to render the resulting patches more difficult for attackers to analyze.

As part of the development of this project, it was also discovered that some obfuscation techniques can be used to harden the resulting binaries against certain attacks, with apparently negligible impact. In-depth research on this topic will be performed in the near future.

# Bibliography

- [1] Arini Balakrishnan and Chloe Schulze. *Code Obfuscation Literature Survey*. 2005. URL: <http://pages.cs.wisc.edu/~arinib/writeup.pdf>.
- [2] Boaz Barak et al. “On the (im)possibility of obfuscating programs”. In: *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*. Springer-Verlag, 2001, pp. 1–18. URL: <http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.111.8717&rep=rep1&type=pdf>.
- [3] Eli Bendersky. *Life of an instruction in LLVM*. Nov. 2012. URL: <http://eli.thegreenplace.net/2012/11/24/life-of-an-instruction-in-llvm/>.
- [4] Jean-Marie Borello and Ludovic Mé. “Code obfuscation techniques for metamorphic viruses”. English. In: *Journal in Computer Virology* 4.3 (2008), pp. 211–220. ISSN: 1772-9890. DOI: [10.1007/s11416-008-0084-2](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11416-008-0084-2). URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11416-008-0084-2>.
- [5] Frederick P. Brooks Jr. “No Silver Bullet Essence and Accidents of Software Engineering”. In: *Computer* 20.4 (Apr. 1987), pp. 10–19. ISSN: 0018-9162. DOI: [10.1109/MC.1987.1663532](https://doi.org/10.1109/MC.1987.1663532). URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1109/MC.1987.1663532>.
- [6] Chih-Fan Chen et al. *CONFUSE: LLVM-based Code Obfuscation*. May 2013. URL: [http://www.cs.columbia.edu/~aho/cs4115\\_Spring-2013/lectures/13-05-16\\_Team11\\_Confuse\\_Paper.pdf](http://www.cs.columbia.edu/~aho/cs4115_Spring-2013/lectures/13-05-16_Team11_Confuse_Paper.pdf).
- [7] S. Garg et al. “Candidate Indistinguishability Obfuscation and Functional Encryption for all Circuits”. In: *Foundations of Computer Science (FOCS), 2013 IEEE 54th Annual Symposium on*. Oct. 2013, pp. 40–49. DOI: [10.1109/FOCS.2013.13](https://doi.org/10.1109/FOCS.2013.13). URL: <http://eprint.iacr.org/2013/451.pdf>.
- [8] Anne Gille-Genest. *Pseudo-Random Numbers Generators*. Mar. 2012. URL: [https://quanto.inria.fr/pdf\\_html/mc\\_random\\_doc/#x1-40001.2](https://quanto.inria.fr/pdf_html/mc_random_doc/#x1-40001.2).
- [9] Brian Gladman. *AES and Combined Encryption/Authentication Modes*. 2014. URL: <http://gladman.plushost.co.uk/oldsite/AES/index.php>.

- 
- [10] Sebastian Hack and Gerhard Goos. “Optimal Register Allocation for SSA-form Programs in Polynomial Time”. In: *Inf. Process. Lett.* 98.4 (May 2006), pp. 150–155. ISSN: 0020-0190. DOI: [10.1016/j.ipl.2006.01.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ipl.2006.01.008). URL: <http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download;jsessionid=4E2D4510A92E0FD0AB2775F446362B18?doi=10.1.1.204.2844&rep=rep1&type=pdf>.
- [11] Francisco Blas Izquierdo Riera. “Pint, herramienta de simulación basada en trazas Pin”. MA thesis. Polytechnical University of Valencia, Dec. 2012. URL: <http://hdl.handle.net/10251/18304>.
- [12] Francisco Blas Izquierdo Riera. *The SIV mode of operation result in data leakage with small messages ( $\leq$  blocksize) when the authentication part of the key is discovered and how to get data from CMAC*. June 2011. URL: <http://seclists.org/fulldisclosure/2011/Jun/382>.
- [13] Pascal Junod. *Obfuscator-LLVM*. 2013. URL: <https://github.com/obfuscator-llvm/obfuscator/wiki>.
- [14] Pascal Junod. *Obfuscator reloaded*. Nov. 2012. URL: [http://crypto.junod.info/asfws12\\_talk.pdf](http://crypto.junod.info/asfws12_talk.pdf).
- [15] Cullen Linn and Saumya Debray. “Obfuscation of Executable Code to Improve Resistance to Static Disassembly”. In: *Proceedings of the 10th ACM Conference on Computer and Communications Security*. CCS ’03. Washington D.C., USA: ACM, 2003, pp. 290–299. ISBN: 1-58113-738-9. DOI: [10.1145/948109.948149](https://doi.org/10.1145/948109.948149). URL: <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/948109.948149>.
- [16] LLVM Project. *CommandLine 2.0 Library Manual*. Mar. 2014. URL: <http://llvm.org/docs/CommandLine.html>.
- [17] LLVM Project. *LLVM Language Reference Manual*. 2014. URL: <http://llvm.org/docs/LangRef.html>.
- [18] LLVM Project. *Writing an LLVM Pass*. 2014. URL: <http://llvm.org/docs/WritingAnLLVMPass.html>.
- [19] Matias Madou, Ludo Van Put, and Koen De Bosschere. “LOCO: An Interactive Code (De)Obfuscation Tool”. In: *Proceedings of the 2006 ACM SIGPLAN Symposium on Partial Evaluation and Semantics-based Program Manipulation*. PEPM ’06. Charleston, South Carolina: ACM, 2006, pp. 140–144. ISBN: 1-59593-196-1. DOI: [10.1145/1111542.1111566](https://doi.org/10.1145/1111542.1111566). URL: <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/1111542.1111566>.
- [20] Matias Madou et al. *Code (De)Obfuscation*. June 2005. URL: [http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P105\\_076.pdf](http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P105_076.pdf).
- [21] Matias Madou et al. “On the Effectiveness of Source Code Transformations for Binary Obfuscation”. In: *Proc. of the International Conference on Software Engineering Research and Practice (SERP06)*. 2006. URL: <https://biblio.ugent.be/publication/374659/file/496495.pdf>.



- [22] Jeongwook Oh. “Fight Against 1-day Exploits: Diffing Binaries vs Anti-diffing Binaries”. In: *Black Hat USA 2009 //Media Archives*. Las Vegas, NE, USA, 2009, p. 1. URL: <http://www.blackhat.com/presentations/bh-usa-09/OH/BHUSA09-Oh-DiffingBinaries-PAPER.pdf>.
- [23] Axel ”Overcl0k” Souchet. *Obfuscation of steel: meet my Kryptonite*. July 2013. URL: [http://download.tuxfamily.org/overcloblog/Obfuscation%20of%20steel%3a%20meet%20my%20Kryptonite/Overcl0k\\_Obfuscation\\_of\\_steel\\_meet\\_kryptonite.pdf](http://download.tuxfamily.org/overcloblog/Obfuscation%20of%20steel%3a%20meet%20my%20Kryptonite/Overcl0k_Obfuscation_of_steel_meet_kryptonite.pdf).
- [24] StatCounter. *Top 8 Operating Systems from Feb 2013 to Jan 2014*. Feb. 2014. URL: <http://gs.statcounter.com/#all-os-ww-monthly-201302-201401>.
- [25] StatCounter. *Top 9 Browsers from Feb 2013 to Jan 2014*. Feb. 2014. URL: <http://gs.statcounter.com/#all-browser-ww-monthly-201302-201401>.
- [26] Teja Tamboli. “Metamorphic Code Generation from LLVM IR Bytecode”. MA thesis. San José State University, 2013. URL: [http://scholarworks.sjsu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1305&context=etd\\_projects](http://scholarworks.sjsu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1305&context=etd_projects).
- [27] The Clang Team. “Clang” *CFE Internals Manual*. 2014. URL: <http://clang.llvm.org/docs/InternalsManual.html#how-to-add-an-attribute>.
- [28] S.K. Udupa, S.K. Debray, and M. Madou. “Deobfuscation: reverse engineering obfuscated code”. In: *Reverse Engineering, 12th Working Conference on*. Nov. 2005, 10 pp.–. DOI: 10.1109/WCRE.2005.13. URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1109/WCRE.2005.13>.
- [29] University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. *LLVM API Documentation: llvm::FunctionPass Class Reference*. Mar. 2014. URL: [http://llvm.org/docs/doxygen/html/classllvm\\_1\\_1FunctionPass.html](http://llvm.org/docs/doxygen/html/classllvm_1_1FunctionPass.html).
- [30] University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. *LLVM API Documentation: llvm::ModulePass Class Reference*. Mar. 2014. URL: [http://llvm.org/docs/doxygen/html/classllvm\\_1\\_1ModulePass.html](http://llvm.org/docs/doxygen/html/classllvm_1_1ModulePass.html).
- [31] University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. *LLVM API Documentation: llvm::RegisterPass< passName > Struct Template Reference*. Mar. 2014. URL: [http://llvm.org/docs/doxygen/html/structllvm\\_1\\_1RegisterPass.html](http://llvm.org/docs/doxygen/html/structllvm_1_1RegisterPass.html).
- [32] Chenxi Wang. “A Security Architecture for Survivability Mechanisms”. PhD thesis. Charlottesville, VA, USA: Faculty of the School of Engineering and Applied Science at the University of Virginia, 2001. ISBN: 0-493-08929-2. URL: <http://www.cs.virginia.edu/~jck/publications/wangthesis.pdf>.
- [33] Gregory Wroblewski. “General Method of Program Code Obfuscation”. PhD thesis. Wrocław University of Technology, 2002. URL: <http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.19.9052&rep=rep1&type=pdf>.

- [34] Ilsun You and Kangbin Yim. “Malware Obfuscation Techniques: A Brief Survey”. In: *Broadband, Wireless Computing, Communication and Applications (BWCCA), 2010 International Conference on*. Nov. 2010, pp. 297–300. DOI: [10.1109/BWCCA.2010.85](https://doi.org/10.1109/BWCCA.2010.85). URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1109/BWCCA.2010.85>.
- [35] Dan Zimmerman. *Got AES Performance?* Oct. 2010. URL: <http://software.intel.com/en-us/blogs/2010/10/14/got-aes-performance>.

# A

## Using the tools

**T**HE project transformations are compiled into their own library at `lib/Obf.so` and need to be loaded explicitly when using `opt` through the `--load` switch. This is done mainly to keep the code isolated from the rest of the tools, making it easier to integrate.

An example of how to load the library is shown at code listing A.1.

---

**Code listing A.1** Loading the obfuscation library

---

```
1 $ opt --load ./Release+Asserts/lib/Obf.so
```

---

`opt` takes as input an **LLVM** IR program and outputs another, transformed, one. The transformations are applied in the order given. The following switches will add a pass with each of the different transformations:

- `-addmodulekey` Enables the transformation for adding a module key.
- `-bbsplit` Enables the `bbsplit` transformation which randomly splits basic blocks.
- `-flattencontrol` Enables the control flattening transformation which will flatten the marked functions.
- `-obfuscateconstants` Enables the constant obfuscation transformation.
- `-propagatmodulekey` Enables the transformation for the module key propagation to the module functions.
- `-randbb` Enables the transformation for randomly reordering basic blocks.
- `-randfun` Enables the transformation for randomly reordering functions.
- `-randglb` Enables the transformation for randomly reordering globals.

`-randins` Enables the transformation for performing the dependence-based random reordering of instructions.

`-swapops` Enables the transformation for randomly swapping instruction operands.

Additionally, some of the transformations have a set of tunable parameters, which can be modified by using the following flags:

`-modulekey string` Defines the key inserted in the module by `-addmodulekey`.

`-splitprobability probability` Specifies the probability of splitting the basic block at each instruction for `-bbsplit`.

`-reobfuscationprobability probability` Specifies the probability of reobfuscating a constant.

The order in which these transformations are run can affect the resulting code and the effectiveness of the transformations. Thus, the following order is recommended:

1. Any optimization transformations
2. The `-addmodulekey` transformation
3. The `-propagatmodulekey` transformation
4. The `-bbsplit` transformation
5. The `-flattencontrol` transformation
6. The `-obfuscateconstants` transformation
7. The `-randins` `-randbb` `-randfun` `-randglb` and `-swapops` transformations

An example of a complete call to `opt` can be found at code listing A.2.

---

#### Code listing A.2 Using `opt` to obfuscate **LLVM** code

---

```
1 $ opt --load ./Release+Asserts/lib/Obf.so -addmodulekey
  -modulekey "Example_key" -propagatmodulekey -bbsplit
  -splitprobability 1/8 -flattencontrol -obfuscateconstants
  -reobfuscationprobability 1/5 -randins -randbb -randfun
  -randglb -swapops < input.bc > output.bc
```

---

In order to work with `clang`, the `-emit-llvm` option and an extra call to `clang` for linking must be added. The line at code listing A.3 contains the procedure to compile and link a c file.

At code listing A.3, a pipeline from `clang`, to `opt`, and back to `clang` is generated.

The first call to `clang` compiles the provided C file, runs the level 3 standard optimizations with `-O3`, and stops before linking with `-c`. It then emits the **LLVM** bytecode with `-emit-llvm` and outputs it to the standard output with `-o -`.

---

**Code listing A.3** Compiling an obfuscated binary using clang and opt

---

```
1 $ clang file.c -O3 -c -emit-llvm -o - | opt --load
  ./Release+Asserts/lib/Obf.so -addmodulekey -modulekey "Example_
  key" -propagatmodulekey -bbsplit -splitprobability 1/8
  -flattencontrol -obfuscateconstants -reobfuscationprobability
  1/5 -randins -randbb -randfun -randglb -swapops | clang -x ir -
```

---

The call to `opt` parses the generated bytecode, as explained above.

Finally, the last call to `clang` uses `-x ir` to specify that the input contains LLVM's IR (in bytecode form) and a single `-`, in order to make `clang` take input from the standard input. This will link and compile the IR code generated by `opt` into the `a.out` file. If object code is desired, then the `-c` option can be used, in a similar way. To specify the desired output file, the `-o` option can be used.

# B

## Popularization

### B.1 Programming computers

**L**IKE many other digital systems, computers work in binary, which is a language where two clearly different values exist. These values are usually referred as 0 and 1, and each of them is considered a bit.

As these values by themselves allow for only two possible states, they can be grouped to provide a larger array of possible values. For example, if two values are grouped, the following four states can be obtained: 00, 01, 10 and 11. In a similar way, three values yield eight different states and, in general,  $n$  values produce  $2^n$  states.

By themselves, these groups of values set to 0 or 1 are meaningless, but it is possible to use them to encode data, such as the colors of an image or the amount of money that you have in your bank account. This is done by providing a meaning to each of the bits in the group, so that each of the two possible values will affect the meaning of the group in one way or another.

You may also be aware that computers are programmable. This means that they use some instructions to know what action they need to perform with the groups of bits they utilize. These instructions are also encoded using groups of ones and zeros, so that the computer knows, for example, that it needs to grab a value from a particular place or add the values it can find in two places and put the result in a third place. The meaning of these bit sequences is heavily dependent on the computer type, as different computer designs interpret bits differently.

### B.1.1 Assembly

When humans want to give orders or transmit information to each other, they do not say “01110010101”, but rather use words like “bring me water”. As a result of this, it is difficult for humans to understand or speak directly in binary.

To fix this problem, assembly languages were created. An assembly language is a compromise between the high level languages used by humans and the binary languages used by machines. For example, on an Intel™ processor (like the one on most desktops) the code “0000000011000011” means “add the value of the bits in the locations `al` and `bl` and store the result in the location `al`”, which would be written in assembly as “add `%al,%bl`”.

As stated above, though, machines have no way of understanding that “add `%al,%bl`” is equivalent to “0000000011000011” without a special translation program. This program is called an assembler. Similarly, some situations require a program to decode “0000000011000011” into “add `%al,%bl`”. Such a program is known as a disassembler.

Assembly languages usually allow for some small levels of abstraction, which permits humans to more easily understand what is being coded. For example, these languages may allow comments to be added, explaining what different parts of the code do or adding descriptive names to different locations where information can be stored for processing. When converting the program into a set of instructions written in binary (which the machine can understand), this information is discarded, as it is unnecessary for the machine (and in many cases it cannot be encoded anyways). As a result, when the disassembler converts the binary instructions back into assembly language, this information will be missing, making the code more difficult to understand.

The main advantage of assembly is that it allows the programmer to use a language which is easier for them to understand whilst still exposing all of the capacities of the machine. In exchange, however, some time needs to be invested in translating the program into the language that the machine understands, although this only needs to be done once. As mappings can be created both ways, it is also possible to convert the original binary code back into an assembler instruction, which qualified individuals can then more easily read.

The main disadvantages of this process is that assembly is still difficult for humans to understand (as they need to imagine the machine performing the instructions in order to visualize what the code actually does), and each machine uses a different assembly language, as they each have different characteristics to expose.

### B.1.2 Programming languages

In order to overcome the disadvantages of assembly languages, programming languages were created.

A programming language is a construct which abstracts the details of the machine (allowing the same code to be used on machines with different features) and attempts to provide an interface which is easier for humans to work with. The costs of using programming languages are a greater processing time and the necessity of writing more complex programs which are capable of converting programs written using these languages into binary programs that the machine can understand.

There are multiple paradigms which are differentiated mostly by the way in which they allow the programmer to model the program.

As more abstraction is added, the resources provided by the computer are used less efficiently, but the program is more easily transferable to other computers. Additionally, a simpler interface is provided, which allows the programmer to model the program in a language closer to that of the problem he is trying to solve. The alternate also applies, as more and more details of the machine are provided by the language.



## B.2 Compilers

As stated above, machines utilize binary languages which tell them exactly what to do to solve a problem. Thus, a program capable of converting the instructions provided in more abstract programming languages into a binary program is needed. This program is known as a compiler.

In general, compilers do not perform this transformation into machine language directly, as the result would be very complex programs that would execute everything at the same time. Instead, they go over a set of stages which convert more abstract languages into either the same language or a less abstract one. This new program will keep the same meaning as the original.

For example, a program compiled using the **LLVM** suite would first be converted into an assembly like language that hides most of the limitations of real machines, then optimized into a faster program in this same language, converted into a representation where operands indicate their operators, optimized again into a faster program using this representation, and rewritten again so that the final representation matches the limits imposed by the destination machine. Finally, this representation would be converted into assembly language and passed to an assembler that converts that program into binary language.

During the compilation process, compilers, in a way similar to assemblers, discard the information that is not needed by the machine to understand the program. This, along with the fact that there is no direct mapping from the machine instructions to the original abstract representation, makes it more difficult to recover the original program (minus the discarded information) from the binary one provided. Despite these limitations, some programs are able to recognize patterns on the code generated for different structures by compilers. These kind of programs are called decompilers.

## B.3 Antireverse engineering

**R**EVERSE engineering is the process of taking apart the different pieces that make a product in order to understand how the product works. In a similar way, when applied to a programming context, it is the process of analyzing the machine code contained in a program in order to understand what it does and how it does it.

Reverse engineering has many uses: understanding how a program works, understanding the results it produces to interpret them or generate equivalent results with your own program, modifying the program to override code in order to enforce license restrictions, or even detecting flaws in the program that can be exploited.

Because of the possibility of performing reverse engineering, programmers try to make it difficult for others to understand the machine code produced after compilation. There are different ways of doing this.

One way of making programs harder to reverse engineer consists on removing any unnecessary, human-understandable information which could be contained in the program. This process is generally known as stripping, as the program is “stripped” to the minimum necessary to be executed by the machine.

Another method is to thwart the efforts of decompilers or disassemblers by exploiting some properties of the machine code. Regardless, neither this nor the previous technique will stop people who can understand machine code, and thus the program.

A final method of making the resulting machine code more difficult for humans to understand is the process known as obfuscation. This usually comes with a price, as it may result in larger and slower programs. Also, as shown by [2], some programs cannot be obfuscated.

### B.3.1 Obfuscation techniques

As interest in the area of obfuscation grew, more and more techniques to make programs difficult to understand were developed. Similarly, more and more effective methods of reversing obfuscations were created. This has resulted in an arms race, wherein one group develops stronger techniques and the other stronger methods to override them.

Some of these techniques focus simply on making the program different from the original one. These techniques are called polymorphism techniques, as they morph the program into different shapes.

Other techniques try to modify the structure of the program to make the resulting code more difficult to read.

### B.3.1.1 Control flattening

Some instructions tell the computer to continue executing instructions which are not next in order. These instructions can be executed only when certain conditions are met which allows for the creation of loops that will repeat the same sequence of instructions either forever, or until a condition is met.

Control flattening works by replacing all of these instructions by a jump to the same sequence of instructions. This sequence will then jump to the originally intended destination based on the information passed before the jump.

To explain the results of such an operation, this recipe will be obfuscated:

1. Put 4 eggs in an empty dish.
2. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  glass of oil to that dish.
3. Put 500 grams of flour in an empty bowl.
4. Add 1 glass of water to the bowl.
5. Add a spoonful of yeast to the bowl.
6. Add the contents of the dish to the bowl.
7. Knead the mix.
8. If the mix is not a consistent dough, then repeat step 7.
9. If the dough has not risen, repeat step 9.
10. Start the oven at a temperature of  $180^{\circ}$ .
11. If the oven is not at  $180^{\circ}$ , repeat step 11.
12. Put the dough in the oven.
13. If the bread is not baked, repeat step 13.
14. Remove the bread from the oven.
15. Turn off the oven.
16. You are done.

As is apparent, this recipe is merely a set of simple steps to bake bread using an oven. A computer running a program operates is similar to a human following the steps of a recipe. Now, if the recipe was obfuscated using control flattening, it would look like this:

1. Put 4 eggs in an empty dish.
2. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  glass of oil to that dish.
3. Put 500 grams of flour in an empty bowl.
4. Add 1 glass of water to the bowl.

5. Add a spoonful of yeast to the bowl.
6. Add the contents of the dish to the bowl.
7. Knead the mix.
8. If the mix is not a consistent dough, then write 1 on a paper. Otherwise write 2.
9. Go to step 21.
10. If the dough has not risen, then write 3 on a paper. Otherwise write 4.
11. Go to step 21.
12. Start the oven at a temperature of 180°.
13. If the oven is not at 180°, then write 5 on a paper. Otherwise write 6.
14. Go to step 21.
15. Put the dough in the oven.
16. If the bread is not baked, then write 7 on a paper. Otherwise write 8.
17. Go to step 21.
18. Remove the bread from the oven.
19. Turn off the oven.
20. You are done.
21. If the paper says 1 go to step 7.
22. If the paper says 2 go to step 10.
23. If the paper says 3 go to step 10.
24. If the paper says 4 go to step 12.
25. If the paper says 5 go to step 13.
26. If the paper says 6 go to step 15.
27. If the paper says 7 go to step 16.
28. If the paper says 8 go to step 18.

The result of this transformation is that it is more difficult for a reverse engineer to understand how instructions flow inside the program, as they will first see that all of the jumps go to the same place, and from there to the other instructions.

### **B.3.1.2 Constant obfuscation**

Many programs need constant values to work. As an example, if you want to calculate the price of a product including a fixed amount of taxes, you would need to know the amount of tax in order to add it to the original price. The idea behind constant obfuscation is to make these values harder to find.

For example, imagine that you make a program which will add 4 to the value received as input. You could do this simply by adding 4, or by adding the result of  $\frac{(2-1+5)\times 2}{3}$ . The second option is obviously harder to understand. Similarly, instead of directly adding 4, you could add the result of fetching information from a particular memory address that you know will return 4.

Using the previous recipe as an example, such a transformation appears as follows:

1. Write  $\frac{1}{2}$  on a paper.
2. Put  $\frac{(2-1+5)\times 2}{3}$  eggs in an empty dish.
3. Add the amount on the paper glass of oil to that dish.
4. Put  $4000 - 7 \times 500$  grams of flour in an empty bowl.
5. Add  $\frac{8}{23}$  glass of water to the bowl.
6. Add  $\frac{3 \times 12}{24 + 6 \times 2}$  spoonful of yeast to the bowl.
7. Add the contents of the dish to the bowl.
8. Knead the mix.
9. If the mix is not a consistent dough, then repeat step 8.
10. If the dough has not risen, repeat step 10.
11. Start the oven with a temperature of  $180^\circ$ .
12. If the oven is not at  $180^\circ$ , repeat step 12.
13. Put the dough in the oven.
14. If the bread is not baked, repeat step 14.
15. Remove the bread from the oven.
16. Turn off the oven.
17. You are done.

This technique aims to make values which are constant during the execution of the program more difficult to read, thus making it harder to find these points and use them as references to understand how the program works.

### B.3.1.3 Register swap

In computers, some places where binary information is stored have special meanings, such as the place where the next instruction to be executed can be found or the color that needs to be put in a particular place of your screen. The majority of these locations, though, have no meaning other than the one given by the program being run.

The technique known as register swapping randomly alters the meaning of pairs of these otherwise meaningless locations within the program, resulting in a different program.

Using the previous recipe as an example, the result would be:

1. Put 4 eggs in an empty bowl.
2. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  glass of oil to the bowl.
3. Put 500 grams flour in an empty dish.
4. Add 1 glass of water to the dish.
5. Add a spoonful of yeast to the dish.
6. Add the contents of the bowl to the dish.
7. Knead the mix.
8. If the mix is not a consistent dough, then repeat step 7.
9. If the dough has not risen, repeat step 9.
10. Start the oven with a temperature of  $180^{\circ}$ .
11. If the oven is not at  $180^{\circ}$ , repeat step 11.
12. Put the dough in the oven.
13. If the bread is not baked, repeat step 13.
14. Remove the bread from the oven.
15. Turn off the oven.
16. You are done.

As you can see, the ingredients that would be in the dish were changed with those in the bowl. The change may not seem meaningful at first, but a careful check reveals that 6 out of the 16 instructions of the recipe were altered.

The result of this technique is code that is different every time it is compiled, thus making it more difficult for a reverse engineer to uncover the differences.

#### **B.3.1.4 Instruction Reordering**

The last of the applied techniques consists of randomly reordering the instructions a program executes, if they have no dependencies.

Using the same recipe from above, this transformation would appear as follows:

1. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  glass of oil to an empty dish.
2. Put 4 eggs in the dish.
3. Add 1 glass of water to an empty bowl.

4. Add the contents of the dish to the bowl.
5. Add a spoonful of yeast to the bowl.
6. Put 500 grams flour in the bowl.
7. Knead the mix.
8. If the mix is not a consistent dough, then repeat step 7.
9. If the dough has not risen, repeat step 9.
10. Start the oven with a temperature of 180°.
11. If the oven is not at 180°, repeat step 11.
12. Put the dough in the oven.
13. If the bread is not baked, repeat step 13.
14. Turn off the oven.
15. Remove the bread from the oven.
16. You are done.

A similar process can be performed by reordering the sequences of instructions which will always be executed in the same order. The recipe could then be modified to look like this:

1. Go to step 8.
2. Remove the bread from the oven.
3. Turn off the oven.
4. You are done.
5. Start the oven with a temperature of 180°.
6. If the oven is not at 180°, repeat step 6.
7. Go to step 15.
8. Put 4 eggs in an empty dish.
9. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  glass of oil to the dish.
10. Put 500 grams flour in an empty bowl.
11. Add 1 glass of water to the bowl.
12. Add a spoonful of yeast to the bowl.
13. Add the contents of the dish to the bowl.
14. Go to step 20.
15. Put the dough in the oven.
16. If the bread is not baked, repeat step 16.

17. Go to step 2.
18. If the dough has not risen, repeat step 18.
19. Go to step 5.
20. Knead the mix.
21. If the mix is not a consistent dough, then repeat 20.
22. Go to step 18.

The result of this technique is a program where the order of the elements is changed every time, thus making it more difficult to find differences from the original program.

### **B.3.2 Focused obfuscation**

To allow for some balance between the penalties introduced by obfuscation and the benefits it provides by making programs harder to reverse engineer, obfuscation techniques are focused in only some parts of the program.

This provides certain benefits. First, only the obfuscated parts of the program will change. (Thus, less changes are sent to the user when he needs to update the program to a new version). Second, only the obfuscated parts will receive the penalties introduced by the obfuscation techniques (thus reducing the total impact). Finally, by using a secret number to define how the techniques will be applied to different parts of the program (or not applied at all), it is possible to always generate the same program, making updating previously obfuscated programs easier, as the parts using the same number will remain the same.

The main drawback of this technique is that by focusing the obfuscation on particular parts of the program, the attacker can concentrate their efforts on those sections, as they will expect relevant aspects of the code to be there. This problem can be solved by choosing many irrelevant parts of the program to also be obfuscated.

### **B.3.3 Compiler-level obfuscation**

It is possible to create compilers which will obfuscate programs as they process them. These compilers provide certain advantages.

Firstly, such compilation simplifies the process for the user of the compiler, as they simply need to tell the compiler to obfuscate the program.

Additionally, the obfuscation technique can be applied in a machine independent language, so the obfuscation code can be used across machines using different designs.

Finally, this compiler simplifies the process of focusing the obfuscation techniques, as the user can simply mark the structures that should be obfuscated.



The problem is that some obfuscation techniques rely on features which are not modeled by the language used when the obfuscation is applied. As a result, these techniques cannot be implemented using that language, although they may be implemented in one which is closer to the language that the computer understands.

## B.4 Deobfuscation

IT is possible to reverse obfuscation techniques that have been implemented in a more or less automated manner. Even though tools to do this do not yet exist, they may be developed in the near future, as interest in their creation increases. Because of this, care should be taken when looking for new developments in the field of research before using one technique or another, as they may only introduce performance penalties without providing any benefit.

### B.4.1 Control unflattening

The idea behind this technique is to find the code block where the real control flow of the program is decided, and then to move these decisions to the jumps to that code block. As the decisions are constant values, it is reasonably possible to do this automatically.

### B.4.2 Constant deobfuscation

The idea used in this case is that, as constants will keep the same value during the whole execution, they can be calculated once found, thus returning the original values instead of the obfuscated ones.

### B.4.3 Register swap

If you define a way to order the places where information is stored based on the instruction being executed and the dependencies amongst instructions, you can then order all of the possible places where information can be stored and assign them based on the ordering you defined. By doing this on the original and the patched program you should end with barely similar programs.

### B.4.4 Instruction Reordering

By using the previously defined ordering, you can also order the instructions in both the original and the modified program, thus reducing the amount of changes between them.

## B.5 Program updates

**D**EVELOPERS may have many reasons for creating new versions of programs and sending them to the users of that program. In some cases, they may have added new features to the program, while in others they may have fixed errors that were discovered. In some situations, these errors are reasonably harmless, but when they can be used by a third party to make the program behave in an undesired way they are considered security vulnerabilities.

Programmers can simply send the updated version of the program to its users, but this is generally inefficient, as most of the program will remain the same, and can even be problematic if the program is quite large. To prevent this, instructions explaining how to create the new version of the program from the older one are sent instead. These instructions are usually known as a patch, and they can be applied automatically by a special program.

Using patches comes with some drawbacks. First of all, the new version of the program has to be similar enough to the old version for the patch to be smaller than the final program. For example, if polymorphic techniques are applied, the whole program would change, making this process inefficient.

Another drawback is that an attacker can focus on the changes introduced by the patch to discover what security vulnerabilities were fixed and once found, exploit them on the users who have not yet updated the program. This kind of attack is known as 1-day exploit, as it is done after the updated program is released.

## B.6 Practical example

**S**UPPOSE a developer is reporting a security vulnerability in a program they developed. He fixes the issue and prepares a patch. In order to prevent an attacker from simply looking at the changes introduced to patch the program, the developer could obfuscate the section of the program that needed to be updated.

As stated above, the attacker can still focus their efforts on the parts of the program that were modified, even if obfuscated, so the developer then decides to also obfuscate and modify also other parts of the program. Thus, the whole program is not changed, but the attacker now needs to read a mean of half of the changes introduced before he can find the one which fixes the vulnerability.

Obviously, these techniques do not prevent the attacker from eventually finding the error being patched and potentially exploiting it in the computers of those who have not upgraded the program, but they can delay the attacker and, by doing so, allow more users to update the program before the attacker can abuse the vulnerability.

As you probably have inferred from the previous chapters, the use of obfuscation techniques can make the program less efficient. Thus, the developer should release a non-obfuscated patch after enough time for the users to upgrade the program has passed.

# C

## Source code

### C.1 Patches to LLVM

```
1 --- lib/Transforms/Makefile      (revision 192535)
2 +++ lib/Transforms/Makefile      (working copy)
3 @@ -9,6 +9,6 @@
4
5  LEVEL = ../..
6 -PARALLEL_DIRS = Utils Instrumentation Scalar InstCombine IPO
7   ↪Vectorize Hello ObjCARC
7 +PARALLEL_DIRS = Utils Instrumentation Scalar InstCombine IPO
8   ↪Vectorize Hello ObjCARC Obf
8
9  include $(LEVEL)/Makefile.config
```

## C.2 Patches to Clang

```

1 --- tools/clang/include/clang/Basic/Attr.td      (revision 192535)
2 +++ tools/clang/include/clang/Basic/Attr.td      (working copy)
3 @@ -565,6 +565,12 @@
4     let Subjects = [ParmVar];
5 }
6
7 +def ObfKey : InheritableAttr {
8 +   let Spellings = [GNU<"obfkey">, GNU<"obfuscation_key">,
9     ↪GNU<"obfuscationkey">, GNU<"ObfuscationKey">];
10 +   let Subjects = [Function];
11 +   let Args = [StringArgument<"Key", 1>];
12 +}
13
14 def ObjCException : InheritableAttr {
15     let Spellings = [GNU<"objc_exception">];
16 }
17 --- tools/clang/lib/CodeGen/CodeGenModule.cpp    (revision 192535)
18 +++ tools/clang/lib/CodeGen/CodeGenModule.cpp    (working copy)
19 @@ -626,6 +626,10 @@
20     B.addAttribute(llvm::Attribute::Cold);
21 }
22
23 + //HACK: maybe there is a better way to do this
24 + if (const ObfKeyAttr *OKA = D->getAttr<ObfKeyAttr>())
25 +   B.addAttribute("ObfuscationKey",OKA->getKey());
26 +
27 + if (D->hasAttr<MinSizeAttr>())
28 +   B.addAttribute(llvm::Attribute::MinSize);
29 --- tools/clang/lib/Sema/SemaDeclAttr.cpp         (revision 192535)
30 +++ tools/clang/lib/Sema/SemaDeclAttr.cpp         (working copy)
31 @@ -2759,6 +2759,17 @@
32
33                                     ParmType,
34     ↪Attr.getLoc()));
35 }
36
37 +static void handleObfKeyAttr(Sema &S, Decl *D, const AttributeList
38     ↪&Attr) {
39 +   // Make sure that there is a string literal as the sections's
40     ↪single
41 +   // argument.
42 +   StringRef Str;
43 +   SourceLocation LiteralLoc;
44 +   if (!S.checkStringLiteralArgumentAttr(Attr, 0, Str, &LiteralLoc))
45 +     return;
46 +
47 +   D->addAttr(::new (S.Context) ObfKeyAttr(Attr.getLoc(), S.Context,

```

```
    ↪Str, Attr.getAttributeSpellingListIndex()));
44 +}
45 +
46 SectionAttr *Sema::mergeSectionAttr(Decl *D, SourceRange Range,
47                                     StringRef Name,
48                                     unsigned AttrSpellingListIndex)
    ↪{
49 @@ -4646,6 +4657,7 @@
50     case AttributeList::AT_InitPriority:
51         handleInitPriorityAttr(S, D, Attr); break;
52
53 + case AttributeList::AT_ObfKey:         handleObfKeyAttr      (S, D,
    ↪Attr); break;
54     case AttributeList::AT_Packed:      handlePackedAttr      (S, D,
    ↪Attr); break;
55     case AttributeList::AT_Section:     handleSectionAttr     (S, D,
    ↪Attr); break;
56     case AttributeList::AT_Unavailable:
```

## C.3 Obf library

src/Obf/Utils.h

```

1
2 #ifndef LLVM_OBF_UTILS_H
3 #define LLVM_OBF_UTILS_H
4 #include "llvm/IR/Function.h"
5 #include "llvm/IR/Module.h"
6 #include "llvm/ADT/StringRef.h"
7 #include "llvm/Support/CommandLine.h"
8 #include <algorithm>
9 #include <cstdlib>
10 #include <cstring>
11 #include <cstdint>
12 #include "aes.h"
13
14
15 namespace Obf {
16     //Utilities for the Obfuscation transformations
17     //These involves mainly things like randomness generators and
18     ↪vector randomization
19
20     //This is the base class of a PRNG, includes some interesting
21     ↪functions
22     class PRNG_base {
23     protected:
24         //Minimal base implementation, generates a string of data
25         virtual void get_randoms(char *data, size_t len) = 0;
26     public:
27         virtual ~PRNG_base() {}
28         //Get a random integer
29         template <class int_t> int_t get_randomi(int_t end) {
30             int_t res;
31             get_randoms((char *)&res, sizeof(int_t));
32             res %= end;
33             //Negative modulus need to be normalized
34             res = abs(res);
35             return res;
36         }
37         ↪ {
38             template <class int_t> bool get_randomb(int_t num, int_t den)
39             {
40                 int_t rnd = get_randomi(den);
41                 bool rv = rnd < num;
42                 return rv;
43             }
44             template <class int_t> int_t get_randomr(int_t begin, int_t
45             ↪end) {
46                 return begin + (get_randomi(end-begin));
47             }
48         }
49     };
50 }

```



```

42     }
43     uint64_t rand64() {
44         return get_randomi((uint64_t)UINT64_MAX);
45     }
46     //Randomly rearrange the elements of a vector, uses swaps
↳when available
47     template <class RandomAccessIterator> void randomize_vector(
↳RandomAccessIterator first, RandomAccessIterator last) {
48         RandomAccessIterator rfirst = first;
49         while (last!=first) {
50             RandomAccessIterator relem = get_randomr(first,last);
51             assert(rfirst <= first && first < last && rfirst <=
↳relem && first <= relem && relem <= last);
52             if (first != relem)
53                 std::swap(*first, *relem);
54             first++;
55         }
56     }
57 };
58
59 //Don't use, it is weak!
60 class PRNG_rand : public PRNG_base {
61 protected:
62     virtual void get_randoms(char *data, size_t len);
63 public:
64     virtual ~PRNG_rand() {}
65 };
66
67 class CPRNG_AES_CTR : public PRNG_base {
68     aes_encrypt_ctx cx;
69     unsigned char iv[AES_BLOCK_SIZE];
70 protected:
71     virtual void get_randoms(char *data, size_t len);
72 public:
73     CPRNG_AES_CTR (const llvm::Function &F, llvm::StringRef gref)
↳;
74     CPRNG_AES_CTR (const llvm::Module &M, llvm::StringRef gref);
75     static llvm::StringRef get_obf_key(const llvm::Function &F);
76     static llvm::StringRef get_obf_key(const llvm::Module &M);
77     static void set_obf_key(llvm::Function &F, llvm::StringRef
↳key);
78     static void set_obf_key(llvm::Module &M, llvm::StringRef key)
↳;
79     static bool has_obf_key(const llvm::Function &F) {
80         return !get_obf_key(F).empty();
81     }
82     static bool has_obf_key(const llvm::Module &M) {
83         return !get_obf_key(M).empty();
84     }

```

```

85     virtual ~CPRNG_AES_CTR() {}
86 };
87
88 class Probability {
89     uint64_t num;
90     uint64_t den;
91 public:
92     Probability() : num(0), den(1) {
93     }
94     Probability(uint64_t num, uint64_t den) : num(num), den(den)
↪{
95     }
96     inline void set(uint64_t num, uint64_t den) {
97         this->num = num; this->den = den;
98     }
99     inline bool roll(PRNG_base &prng) const {
100         return prng.get_randomb(num,den);
101     }
102     inline bool rolldiv(PRNG_base &prng, uint64_t div) const {
103         return prng.get_randomb(num,den*div);
104     }
105 };
106 struct ProbabilityParser : public llvm::cl::parser<Probability> {
107     // parse - Return true on error.
108     bool parse(llvm::cl::Option &O, llvm::StringRef ArgName, const
↪std::string &ArgValue, Probability &Val);
109 };
110
111 };
112 #endif

```

src/Obf/Utils.cpp

```

1  #include <cinttypes>
2  #include <cstring>
3  #include "Utils.h"
4  #include "cmac.h"
5  #include "llvm/IR/Metadata.h"
6  #include "llvm/IR/Attributes.h"
7  #include "llvm/Support/raw_ostream.h"
8
9  //Utilities for the Obfuscation transformations
10 //These involve mainly things like randomness generators and vector
↪randomization
11 namespace Obf {
12     #define emptystringref llvm::StringRef()
13     static const char * ObfKeyMDName = "ObfuscationKey";
14     static const char * ObfKeyAttrName = "ObfuscationKey";
15     static const unsigned char nchar = '\\0';
16     //Create a key for use with the tag generation algorithm

```

```

17     //This is CMAC_cmackey(kid//keydata) where kid is the key type (1
↳ for function 2 for modules) and keydata the keydata
18
19     static void make_cmac_key(unsigned char kid, llvm::StringRef
↳keydata, unsigned char*key) {
20         assert(!keydata.empty() && "The obfuscation key shouldn't be
↳empty");
21         const static unsigned char cmac_key[16] = {0xab,0xad,0xce,0
↳xba,0xda,0xbe,0xbe,0xfa,0xba,0xda,0xac,0xab,0xac,0xab,0xec,0xea};
22         cmac_ctx ctx;
23         cmac_init (cmac_key,&ctx);
24         cmac_data (&kid,1,&ctx);
25         cmac_data ((const unsigned char *)keydata.data(),keydata.size
↳(),&ctx);
26         cmac_end (key,&ctx);
27     }
28
29     static void make_zero_iv (unsigned char*iv) {
30         memset(iv,0,AES_BLOCK_SIZE);
31     }
32
33     static void make_tag(unsigned char tid, const unsigned char *key,
↳ llvm::StringRef mname, llvm::StringRef fname, llvm::StringRef gref
↳, unsigned char *tag) {
34         cmac_ctx ctx;
35         //Get the key
36         cmac_init ((const unsigned char *)key,&ctx);
37         cmac_data (&tid,1,&ctx);
38         cmac_data ((const unsigned char *)mname.data(),mname.size(),&
↳ctx);
39         cmac_data (&nchar,1,&ctx);
40         if (!fname.empty()) {
41             cmac_data ((const unsigned char *)fname.data(),fname.size
↳(),&ctx);
42             cmac_data (&nchar,1,&ctx);
43         }
44         assert(!gref.empty() && "The transformation tag shouldn't be
↳empty");
45         cmac_data ((const unsigned char *)gref.data(),gref.size(),&
↳ctx);
46         cmac_data (&nchar,1,&ctx);
47         cmac_end (tag,&ctx);
48     }
49
50     llvm::StringRef CPRNG_AES_CTR::get_obf_key(const llvm::Function &
↳F) {
51         if(!F.hasFnAttribute(ObfKeyAttrName))
52             return emptystringref;
53         llvm::Attribute attr = F.getFnAttribute(ObfKeyAttrName);

```

```

54     if (!attr.isStringAttribute())
55         return emptystringref;
56     return attr.getValueAsString();
57 }
58
59 void CPRNG_AES_CTR::set_obf_key(llvm::Function &F, llvm::
↪StringRef key){
60     //Replace it
61     F.addFnAttr(ObfKeyAttrName, key);
62 }
63
64 llvm::StringRef CPRNG_AES_CTR::get_obf_key(const llvm::Module &M)
↪{
65     llvm::NamedMDNode *nm = M.getNamedMetadata(ObfKeyMDName);
66     if (!nm || nm->getNumOperands() != 1)
67         return emptystringref;
68     llvm::MDNode *md = nm->getOperand(0);
69     if (!md || md->getNumOperands() != 1)
70         return emptystringref;
71     llvm::MDString * mds = llvm::dyn_cast_or_null<llvm::MDString
↪>(md->getOperand(0));
72     if (!mds)
73         return emptystringref;
74     return mds->getString();
75 }
76
77 void CPRNG_AES_CTR::set_obf_key(llvm::Module &M, llvm::StringRef
↪key){
78     //First we have to delete the current metadata
79     llvm::NamedMDNode *om = M.getNamedMetadata(ObfKeyMDName);
80     if (om) {
81         M.eraseNamedMetadata(om);
82     }
83     llvm::NamedMDNode *nm = M.getOrInsertNamedMetadata(
↪ObfKeyMDName);
84     assert(nm && "Named_Metadadata_node_not_created");
85     assert(nm->getNumOperands() == 0 && "Named_Metadadata_node_not_
↪deleted");
86     llvm::MDString * mds = llvm::MDString::get(M.getContext(), key
↪);
87     assert(mds && "MDString_not_created");
88     llvm::MDNode *md = llvm::MDNode::get(M.getContext(), llvm::
↪ArrayRef<llvm::Value *>(mds));
89     assert(md && "MDNode_not_created");
90     nm->addOperand(md);
91 }
92
93 //Create a AES_CTR CPRNG object for use in a function
94 //The encryption key is created hashing with the CMAC algorithm:

```

```

95     //1||ModuleName||0||FunctionName||0||ObfModuleName||0
96     CPRNG_AES_CTR::CPRNG_AES_CTR (const llvm::Function &F, llvm::
↪StringRef gref) {
97         unsigned char nk[16];
98         unsigned char ck[16];
99         llvm::StringRef ok = get_obf_key(F);
100        assert(!ok.empty() && "No_obfuscation_key_found");
101        llvm::StringRef mname = F.getParent()->getModuleIdentifier();
102        llvm::StringRef fname = F.getName();
103        make_cmac_key(1,ok,ck);
104        make_tag(1,ck,mname,fname,gref,nk);
105        aes_encrypt_key128(nk,&cx);
106        make_zero_iv(iv);
107    }
108
109    //Create a AES_CTR CPRNG object for use in a module
110    //The encryption key is created hashing with the CMAC algorithm:
111    //2||ModuleName||0||ObfModuleName||0
112    CPRNG_AES_CTR::CPRNG_AES_CTR (const llvm::Module &M, llvm::
↪StringRef gref) {
113        unsigned char nk[16];
114        unsigned char ck[16];
115        llvm::StringRef ok = get_obf_key(M);
116        assert(!ok.empty() && "No_obfuscation_key_found");
117        llvm::StringRef mname = M.getModuleIdentifier();
118        llvm::StringRef fname = emptystringref;
119        make_cmac_key(2,ok,ck);
120        make_tag(2,ck,mname,fname,gref,nk);
121        aes_encrypt_key128(nk,&cx);
122        make_zero_iv(iv);
123    }
124
125    void PRNG_rand::get_randoms(char *data, size_t len) {
126        for(size_t i=0; i < len ; i++) {
127            data[i]=rand();
128        }
129    }
130
131    //We can generate up to 16 bytes of random data per call, we
↪generate only half of them to make
132    //finding the key or the plain text harder in the unlikely case
↪AES is broken
133    void CPRNG_AES_CTR::get_randoms(char *data, size_t len) {
134        size_t i = 0;
135        while( i < len ) {
136            unsigned char buf[AES_BLOCK_SIZE];
137            AES_RETURN rv;
138            rv = aes_ctr_pad(buf, iv, &cx);
139            assert(rv == EXIT_SUCCESS && "Failure_generating_pseudo_

```

```

↪random_data");
140     if (len-i < 8)
141         memcpy(data+i,buf,len-i);
142     else
143         memcpy(data+i,buf,8);
144     i+=8;
145 }
146 }
147
148 bool ProbabilityParser::parse(llvm::cl::Option &O, llvm::
↪StringRef ArgName, const std::string &ArgValue, Probability &Val) {
149     int nchars;
150     uint64_t num, den;
151     int rv = sscanf(ArgValue.c_str(),"%" PRIu64 "/" PRIu64 "%n"
↪,&num,&den,&nchars);
152     if (rv != 2 || nchars != (int)ArgValue.size())
153         return O.error("'" + ArgValue + "'_used_in_" + ArgName +
↪ "'_is_not_a_valid_probability!");
154     Val.set(num,den);
155     return false;
156 }
157 };

```

src/Obf/AddModuleKey.cpp

```

1 #define DEBUG_TYPE "addmodulekey"
2 #include "llvm/IR/Module.h"
3 #include "llvm/Support/CommandLine.h"
4 #include "llvm/Pass.h"
5 #include "llvm/Support/ErrorHandler.h"
6 #include "llvm/Support/raw_ostream.h"
7 #include "Utils.h"
8 using namespace llvm;
9 using namespace Obf;
10
11 namespace {
12     //TODO: generate a random key when none is specified
13     static cl::opt< std::string > TheKey ("modulekey", cl::desc("
↪Specify_the_module_obfuscation_key"), cl::value_desc("obfkey"), cl
↪::Optional);
14     struct AddModuleKey : public ModulePass {
15         static char ID; // Pass identification, replacement for
↪typeid
16         AddModuleKey() : ModulePass(ID) {}
17         virtual bool runOnModule(Module &M){
18             if (TheKey.getNumOccurrences() != 1)
19                 TheKey.error("This_option_has_to_be_declared_when_
↪using_the_addmodulekey_pass");
20             if (TheKey.empty())
21                 TheKey.error("No_key_(or_an_empty_key)_was_defined,

```

```

    ↪set_some_key");
22         CPRNG_AES_CTR::set_obf_key(M, TheKey);
23         return true;
24     }
25 };
26 }
27
28 char AddModuleKey::ID = 0;
29 static RegisterPass<AddModuleKey> X("addmodulekey", "Add the desired
    ↪obfuscation key to the module requires the -modulekey<modulekey>
    ↪option set");

```

src/Obf/BBSplit.cpp

```

1 #define DEBUG_TYPE "bbsplit"
2 #include "llvm/ADT/Statistic.h"
3 #include "llvm/IR/InstrTypes.h"
4 #include "llvm/IR/Instruction.h"
5 #include "llvm/IR/BasicBlock.h"
6 #include "llvm/IR/Function.h"
7 #include "llvm/IR/User.h"
8 #include "llvm/Pass.h"
9 #include "llvm/Transforms/Utils/BasicBlockUtils.h"
10 #include "llvm/Analysis/LoopInfo.h"
11 #include "llvm/Analysis/Dominators.h"
12 #include "llvm/ADT/Twine.h"
13 #include "Utils.h"
14 #include <vector>
15 using namespace llvm;
16
17 STATISTIC(BBSplitCounter, "Number of basic blocks splitted");
18
19
20 namespace {
21     static Obf::Probability initialProbability(1,16);
22     static cl::opt< Obf::Probability, false, Obf::ProbabilityParser >
    ↪ splitProbability ("splitprobability", cl::desc("Specify the
    ↪probability of splitting a BB"), cl::value_desc("probability"), cl
    ↪::Optional, cl::init(initialProbability));
23     typedef std::vector<BasicBlock*> blist;
24     struct BBSplit : public FunctionPass {
25         static char ID; // Pass identification, replacement for
    ↪typeid
26         BBSplit() : FunctionPass(ID) {
27         }
28
29         virtual bool runOnFunction(Function &F) {
30             //if no module key found just leave the function alone
31             if (!Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR::has_obf_key(F))
32                 return false;

```

```

33
34     Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR prng(F,"bbsplit");
35     bool rval = false;
36     blist Bblist;
37     Bblist.reserve(F.size());
38     //Fill the vector to prevent iterator invalidation
39     for (Function::iterator B = F.begin(); B != F.end(); B++)
40         Bblist.push_back(B);
41     for (blist::iterator B = Bblist.begin(); B != Bblist.end
42 ↪(); B++) {
43         BasicBlock * cbb = *B;
44         unsigned splitcnt=1;
45         //We go to the instruction after the first (if any)
46         for (BasicBlock::iterator I=((*B)->
47 ↪getFirstInsertionPt())++; I != cbb->end(); I++) {
48             if (splitProbability.roll(prng)) {
49                 cbb=SplitBlock(cbb, I, this);
50                 cbb->setName(Twine((*B)->getName(),".rsplit")
51 ↪+Twine(splitcnt));
52                 //Again get then next instruction after the
53 ↪one where we did the split
54                 I=(cbb->getFirstInsertionPt())++;
55                 rval=true;
56                 splitcnt++;
57                 ++BBSplitCounter;
58             }
59         }
60     }
61     return rval;
62 }
63 void getAnalysisUsage(AnalysisUsage &AU) const {
64     AU.addPreserved<LoopInfo>();
65     AU.addPreserved<DominatorTree>();
66 }
67 };
68 }
69
70 char BBSplit::ID = 0;
71 static RegisterPass<BBSplit> X("bbsplit", "Randomly split basic
72 ↪blocks into two");

```

src/Obf/FlattenControl.cpp

```

1 #define DEBUG_TYPE "flattencontrol"
2 #include "llvm/IR/InstrTypes.h"
3 #include "llvm/IR/Instruction.h"
4 #include "llvm/IR/Instructions.h"
5 #include "llvm/IR/BasicBlock.h"
6 #include "llvm/IR/Function.h"
7 #include "llvm/IR/User.h"

```



```

8 #include "llvm/Pass.h"
9 #include "llvm/IR/Constants.h"
10 #include "llvm/Transforms/Utils/UnifyFunctionExitNodes.h"
11 #include "llvm/ADT/Twine.h"
12 #include "llvm/ADT/SmallPtrSet.h"
13 #include "llvm/ADT/SmallVector.h"
14 #include "llvm/ADT/DenseMap.h"
15 #include "llvm/Transforms/Utils/BasicBlockUtils.h"
16 #include "Utils.h"
17 #include <vector>
18 #include <cstdint>
19 #include "llvm/Support/raw_ostream.h"
20 using namespace llvm;
21 using namespace Obf;
22
23 namespace {
24     typedef SmallVector<BasicBlock*,128> bblast;
25     typedef std::vector<Use*> uselist;
26     typedef SmallPtrSet<BasicBlock*,128> bbset;
27     typedef SmallDenseMap<BasicBlock*, ConstantInt*, 128> bb2id;
28     struct FlattenControl : public FunctionPass {
29         static char ID; // Pass identification, replacement for
↪ typeid
30         FlattenControl() : FunctionPass(ID) {}
31         void generateBBIDs(Function &F, bblast &sbbs, bb2id &bbids,
↪ PRNG_base &prng) const {
32             //This function generates a unique identifier for each
↪ BB with incoming branches
33             //The identifiers follow a set of properties to make the
↪ mainblock jump more efficient
34             //In particular they go from 0 to the number of blocks-1
↪ to which jumps are possible
35             // so tables can be compact
36             //Works better if called before creating the mainblock
↪ itself
37             //Step 1 create a set with all the target bbs we can
↪ reach
38             bbset bbs;
39             bblast bbsv;
40             for (bblast::iterator B = sbbs.begin(), e = sbbs.end(); B
↪ != e; B++) {
41                 TerminatorInst *t = (*B)->getTerminator();
42                 for (unsigned i = 0, e = t->getNumSuccessors(); i !=
↪ e; i++) {
43                     bbs.insert(t->getSuccessor(i));
44                 }
45             }
46             //Convert it into a vector
47             bbsv.reserve(bbs.size());

```

```

48         for (bbset::iterator i=bbs.begin(),e=bbs.end(); i != e; i
↳++) {
49             bbsv.push_back(*i);
50         }
51         //Randomize it
52         prng.randomize_vector(bbsv.begin(),bbsv.end());
53         //And finally associate the element position to each
↳block on the bb2id
54         int32_t id = 0;
55         for (bblist::iterator i=bbsv.begin(),e=bbsv.end(); i != e
↳; i++) {
56             bbids[*i]=ConstantInt::get(F.getContext(), APInt(32,
↳id));
57             id++;
58         }
59         return;
60     }
61     virtual bool runOnFunction(Function &F) {
62         //if no module key found just leave the function alone
63         if (!Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR::has_obf_key(F))
64             return false;
65
66         CPRNG_AES_CTR prng(F,"flattencontrol");
67         bblist BranchBlocks;
68         //Ensure our entry point contains only the branch
↳instruction
69         BasicBlock* newentry = &(F.getEntryBlock());
70         {
71             BasicBlock* entry = newentry;
72             TerminatorInst *t = entry->getTerminator();
73             BranchInst *BI = dyn_cast<BranchInst>(t);
74             if (&(entry->getFirstInsertionPt()) != t || !BI ||
↳BI->isConditional()) {
75                 newentry = BasicBlock::Create(F.getContext(), "
↳newentry",&F,entry);
76                 BranchInst::Create(entry,newentry);
77             }
78         }
79         //The blocks we will process, this ensures iterators don'
↳t break entry is included
80         BranchBlocks.reserve(F.size()); //Number of blocks + the
↳new entry block
81         for (Function::iterator B = F.begin(); B != F.end(); B++)
82             BranchBlocks.push_back(B);
83         UnifyFunctionExitNodes &UFEN = getAnalysis<
↳UnifyFunctionExitNodes>();
84         //Create the unreachable block for the switch (if one isn
↳t already there)
85         BasicBlock* unr = UFEN.getUnreachableBlock();

```

```

86         if (!unr) {
87             //If we create this node we don't want it on the list
↳ processed by the algorithm hence the position
88             unr = BasicBlock::Create(F.getContext(), "
↳UnifiedUnreachableBlock", &F);
89             new UnreachableInst(F.getContext(), unr);
90         }
91         BasicBlock* main_node = BasicBlock::Create(F.getContext()
↳, "mainblock",&F,++Function::iterator(newentry));
92         //Used later, moved here for efficiency
93         { //Keep the live of the list limited
94             uselist ul;
95             //Check all the uses of the operands, if they are
↳instructions outside of our basic block or the main block or are
↳phis
96             //we add a phi for them on the main block so uses
↳dominate users :)
97             for(bblist::iterator Bi = BranchBlocks.begin(); Bi !=
↳ BranchBlocks.end(); Bi++) {
98                 BasicBlock *B = *Bi;
99                 TerminatorInst *TI=B->getTerminator();
100                for(BasicBlock::iterator It = B->begin(); It != B
↳->end(); It++) {
101                    //Generate a list of the uses we are
↳interested in
102                    //These are non phi uses outside of the BB
↳and the BB terminator
103                    bool keepvalues = false;
104                    ul.reserve(It->getNumUses()); //Ensure enough
↳space is available
105                    for (Value::use_iterator Ut = It->use_begin()
↳; Ut != It->use_end(); Ut++) {
106                        Use *U = &(Ut.getUse());
107                        Instruction *I = dyn_cast<Instruction>(U
↳->getUser());
108                        if (I == 0) // Not a instruction so we
↳don't care
109                            continue;
110                        //It is a PHINode, these are handled in a
↳different way
111                        if (isa<PHINode>(*I)) {
112                            PHINode * pn = cast<PHINode>(I);
113                            //We only want to ignore it if it
↳refers to this block (so the instruction will be used instead)
114                            if (pn->getIncomingBlock(*U) == B)
115                                continue;
116                            keepvalues = true;
117                        } else
118                            //If we refer to it from another block we

```

```

119         if (I->getParent() != B)
120             keepvalues = true;
121         else if (I != TI || isa<BranchInst>(TI))
122             // Same block and not the terminator, ignore the instruction
123             continue;
124         ul.push_back(U);
125     }
126     //There is at least one interesting use
127     if (!ul.empty()) {
128         Type *type = It->getType();
129         UndefValue *undef = UndefValue::get(type)
130     };
131     //TODO optimize so it won't always keep
132     //the variables
133     PHINode *phi = PHINode::Create(type,
134     //BranchBlocks.size(), Twine(It->getName(), ".uses"), main_node);
135     Value *def = undef; //The default value,
136     //if no need to keep it it will be undefined
137     if (keepvalues)
138         def = phi; //Keep the value
139     for (bblist::iterator Bj = BranchBlocks.
140     //begin(); Bj != BranchBlocks.end(); Bj++) {
141         BasicBlock *Bjp = *Bj;
142         if (B == Bjp)
143             phi->addIncoming(&*It, Bjp); //
144     //Assign the value
145         else if (Bjp == newentry)
146             phi->addIncoming(undef, Bjp); //
147     //Undefined if it comes from the entry
148         else
149             phi->addIncoming(def, Bjp); //
150     //Keep or undef
151     }
152     //Replace the uses
153     for (uselist::iterator U = ul.begin(); U
154     //!= ul.end(); U++) {
155         (*U)->set(phi);
156     }
157     ul.clear();
158 }
159 }
160 }
161 }
162 //Go through our block list moving phis to the core block
163 //
164 //Order of the phis doesn't matter as they always refer
165 //to the predecessor block variables

```

```

154         for(bblast::iterator Bi = BranchBlocks.begin(); Bi !=
↪BranchBlocks.end(); Bi++) {
155             BasicBlock *B = *Bi;
156             PHINode *newphi;
157             BasicBlock::iterator Ii=B->begin();
158             while (isa<PHINode>(*Ii)) {
159                 bbset oldbbs;
160                 PHINode *oldphi = cast<PHINode>(Ii);
161                 Type *type = oldphi->getType();
162                 newphi = PHINode::Create(type, BranchBlocks.size
↪(), "", main_node);
163                 //Take the name of the old phi
164                 newphi->takeName(oldphi);
165                 //Parse and move entries from the phi node (first
↪ pass)
166                 for (User::op_iterator O = oldphi->op_begin(); O
↪!= oldphi->op_end(); O++) {
167                     BasicBlock *oldbb;
168                     oldbb = oldphi->getIncomingBlock(*O);
169                     newphi->addIncoming(*O,oldbb);
170                     oldbbs.insert(oldbb);
171                 }
172                 //Fill it the rest with keeps (second pass)
173                 for (bblast::iterator Bj = BranchBlocks.begin();
↪Bj != BranchBlocks.end(); Bj++) {
174                     BasicBlock *Bjp = *Bj;
175                     if (oldbbs.count(Bjp))
176                         continue;
177                     //TODO: we should improve this to make undef
↪ if usage is impossible
178                     if (Bjp == newentry)
179                         newphi->addIncoming(UndefinedValue::get(type)
↪,Bjp); //Undefined if it comes from the entry
180                     else
181                         newphi->addIncoming(newphi, Bjp); //Keep
↪ the value for future references
182                 }
183                 ReplaceInstWithValue(B->getInstList(), Ii, newphi
↪);
184             }
185         }
186         //Split blocks with terminators we don't know how to
↪ handle to get a br we know how to handle
187         for(bblast::iterator Bi = BranchBlocks.begin(); Bi !=
↪BranchBlocks.end(); Bi++) {
188             BasicBlock *B = *Bi;
189             TerminatorInst *t = B->getTerminator();
190             //Split the non conditional branches
191             if (!isa<BranchInst>(*t)) {

```

```

192         //TODO: it is better if we get as much of the
↳flow control as possible here
193         //Use faster function since the transformation
↳breaks the analysis anyways
194         B->splitBasicBlock(t, Twine(B->getName(), ".tflat")
↳);
195     }
196 }
197     //Generate the list of possible destinations for our
↳blocks
198     bb2id bbids;
199     generateBBIDs(F, BranchBlocks, bbids, prng);
200     PHINode *phi = PHINode::Create(IntegerType::get(F.
↳getContext(), 32), BranchBlocks.size(), "mainphi", main_node);
201     for(bblist::iterator Bi = BranchBlocks.begin(); Bi !=
↳BranchBlocks.end(); Bi++) {
202         Value *phiv;
203         BasicBlock *B = *Bi;
204         TerminatorInst *t = B->getTerminator();
205         BranchInst *BI = dyn_cast<BranchInst>(t);
206         if (BI && BI->isConditional()) {
207             //We associate a number with the destination
208             BasicBlock * s0 = BI->getSuccessor(0), *s1 = BI->
↳getSuccessor(1);
209             assert(bbids.count(s0) && "Successor_0_not_on_the
↳list");
210             assert(bbids.count(s1) && "Successor_1_not_on_the
↳list");
211             phiv = SelectInst::Create (BI->getCondition(),
↳bbids[s0], bbids[s1], Twine(B->getName(), ".br_select"), t);
212         } else {
213             BasicBlock * s = BI->getSuccessor(0);
214             assert(bbids.count(s) && "Successor_not_on_the_
↳list");
215             //We add the number to the PHI in the main_node
216             phiv=bbids[s];
217         }
218         //Add the value to the phi
219         phi->addIncoming(phiv, B);
220         //We make the block branch to the core block
221         ReplaceInstWithInst(t, BranchInst::Create(main_node))
↳;
222     }
223     //Now the switch instruction
224     SwitchInst *sw = SwitchInst::Create(phi, unr, bbids.size
↳(), main_node);
225     for (bb2id::iterator i=bbids.begin(), e=bbids.end(); i != e
↳; i++) {
226         sw->addCase(i->second, i->first);

```

```

227     }
228     return true;
229 }
230 void getAnalysisUsage(AnalysisUsage &AU) const {
231     AU.addRequired<UnifyFunctionExitNodes>(); //Passing this
↳improves the resulting code a lot
232 }
233 };
234 }
235
236 char FlattenControl::ID = 0;
237 static RegisterPass<FlattenControl> X("flattencontrol", "Flatten_all_
↳the_nodes_to_a_single_node_to_obfuscate_the_code");

```

src/Obf/ObfuscateConstants.cpp

```

1 #define DEBUG_TYPE "obfuscateconstants"
2 #include "llvm/IR/InstrTypes.h"
3 #include "llvm/IR/Instruction.h"
4 #include "llvm/IR/Instructions.h"
5 #include "llvm/IR/BasicBlock.h"
6 #include "llvm/IR/Function.h"
7 #include "llvm/IR/Module.h"
8 #include "llvm/IR/User.h"
9 #include "llvm/Pass.h"
10 #include "llvm/ADT/APIInt.h"
11 #include "llvm/ADT/Statistic.h"
12 #include "llvm/IR/Constants.h"
13 #include <vector>
14 #include <cstdint>
15 #include <Utils.h>
16 #include "llvm/Support/raw_ostream.h"
17 using namespace llvm;
18
19 STATISTIC(ObfuscatedPHIs, "Number_of_phis_with_constants_obfuscated")
↳;
20 STATISTIC(ObfuscatedIns, "Number_of_instructions_with_constants_
↳obfuscated");
21 STATISTIC(ObfuscatedUses, "Number_of_constants_uses_obfuscated");
22 STATISTIC(ObfuscatedCons, "Number_of_constants_obfuscated");
23 STATISTIC(ReobfuscatedCons, "Number_of_constants_reobfuscated_
↳obfuscated_after_obfuscation");
24
25 namespace {
26     static Obf::Probability initialProbability(1,10);
27     static cl::opt< Obf::Probability, false, Obf::ProbabilityParser >
↳ reobfuscationProbability ("reobfuscationprobability", cl::desc("
↳Specify_the_probability_of_obfuscating_again_a_constant"), cl::
↳value_desc("probability"), cl::Optional, cl::init(
↳initialProbability));

```

```

28     //The real pass putting it here makes some code simpler
29     class DoObfuscateConstants {
30         Module &M;
31         GlobalVariable *intC;
32         IntegerType *intTy;
33         PointerType *intTyPtr;
34         std::vector<Constant *> intVs;
35         unsigned typelength;
36         Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR *prng;
37         inline bool runOnFunction(Function &F) {
38             //if no module key found just leave the function alone
39             if (!Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR::has_obf_key(F))
40                 return false;
41
42             bool rval = false;
43             prng = new Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR(F,"obfuscateconstants");
44             for (Function::iterator B = F.begin(); B != F.end(); B++)
45                 ↪ {
46                     for (BasicBlock::iterator I=B->begin(); isa<PHINode
47                     ↪>(*I); I++)
48                         if(runOnPHI(*cast<PHINode>(&*I))) {
49                             ObfuscatedPHIs++;
50                             rval = true;
51                         }
52                     for (BasicBlock::iterator I=B->getFirstInsertionPt();
53                     ↪ I != B->end(); I++)
54                         if(runOnNonPHI(*I)) {
55                             ObfuscatedIns++;
56                             rval = true;
57                         }
58                 }
59             delete prng;
60             return rval;
61
62             /*obfuscate a constant by introducing instructions before the
63             ↪ insertionPoint*/
64             inline Value * obfuscateConstant (Constant &C, Instruction *
65             ↪insertBefore) {
66                 /*TODO:As of now we can only obfuscate these*/
67                 if(isa<ConstantInt>(C)) {
68                     ObfuscatedCons++;
69                     ConstantInt &IC = cast<ConstantInt>(C);
70                     if (IC.getType()->getBitWidth() <= typelength && prng
71                     ↪->get_randomb(1,2)) {
72                         //Obfuscation technique 1: search for the
73                         ↪ constant in a vector
74                         ConstantInt *Cptr = ConstantInt::get(intTy,intVs.
75                         ↪size());
76                         intVs.push_back(ConstantInt::get(intTy,IC.

```



```

↪getValue().zextOrSelf(typelength));
69         Value *Vptr = Cptr;
70         if (reobfuscationProbability.roll(*prng)) {
71             ReobfuscatedCons++;
72             Vptr = obfuscateConstant(*Cptr,insertBefore);
73         }
74         LoadInst *lic = new LoadInst(intC, "", false,
↪insertBefore);
75         GetElementPtrInst* ptr = GetElementPtrInst::
↪Create(lic, Vptr, "",insertBefore);
76         LoadInst *li = new LoadInst(ptr, "", false,
↪insertBefore);
77         if (IC.getType()->getBitWidth() == typelength)
78             return li;
79         else return new TruncInst(li, IC.getType(), "",
↪insertBefore);
80     } else {
81         //Obfuscation technique 2: replace constant by an
↪ addition or subtraction etc of two other constants
82         ConstantInt *C1 = ConstantInt::get(IC.getType(),
↪prng->rand64());
83         //Maybe keep obfuscating the new constant
84         Value *V1 = C1;
85         if (reobfuscationProbability.rolldiv(*prng,2)) {
86             ReobfuscatedCons++;
87             V1 = obfuscateConstant(*C1,insertBefore);
88         }
89         APInt VC2;
90         Instruction::BinaryOps op;
91         //Basic example, we only use Add sub or xor since
↪ mults ands and ors are more complicated
92         switch (prng->get_randomi(3)) {
93             case 0:
94                 VC2 = IC.getValue()-C1->getValue();
95                 op=Instruction::Add;
96                 assert((VC2 + C1->getValue())==IC.
↪getValue());
97                 break;
98             case 1:
99                 VC2 = IC.getValue()+C1->getValue();
100                op=Instruction::Sub;
101                assert((VC2 - C1->getValue())==IC.
↪getValue());
102                break;
103            case 2:
104                VC2 = IC.getValue()^C1->getValue();
105                op=Instruction::Xor;
106                assert((VC2 ^ C1->getValue())==IC.
↪getValue());

```

```

107             break;
108         }
109         ConstantInt *C2 = cast<ConstantInt>(ConstantInt::
↪get(IC.getType(),VC2));
110         Value *V2 = C2;
111         //Maybe keep obfuscating the new constant
112         if (reobfuscationProbability.rolldiv(*prng,2)) {
113             ReobfuscatedCons++;
114             V2 = obfuscateConstant(*C2,insertBefore);
115         }
116         return BinaryOperator::Create(op, V2, V1, "",
↪insertBefore);
117     }
118     //TODO: obfuscation technique 3: use a formula
↪returning the constant over some previous value
119     }
120     return &C;
121 }
122 //Obfuscate an Use if it s a constant (and we want to do so)
123 //Returns true if the use was modified
124 inline bool obfuscateUse(Use &U, Instruction *insertBefore) {
125     Constant *C = dyn_cast<Constant>(U.get());
126     if (C == 0) return false;//Not a constant
127     Value *NC = obfuscateConstant(*C, insertBefore);
128     if (NC == C) return false; //The constant wasn't modified
129     ObfuscatedUses++;
130     U.set(NC);
131     return true;
132 }
133 /* Run on a phi instruction */
134 inline bool runOnPHI(PHINode &phi) {
135     bool rval = false;
136     /*If a constant is found the value must be calculated on
↪the phy node bringing us here*/
137     for (User::op_iterator O = phi.op_begin(); O != phi.
↪op_end(); O++) {
138         rval |= obfuscateUse(*O,phi.getIncomingBlock(*O)->
↪getTerminator());
139     }
140     return rval;
141 }
142 /* Run on a non phi instruction*/
143 inline bool runOnNonPHI(Instruction &I) {
144     bool rval=false;
145     /*Check only value (arg 1)*/
146     if(isa<SwitchInst>(I))
147         return obfuscateUse(I.getOperandUse(0),&I);
148     /*Check only vectors (args 1 and 2)*/
149     if(isa<ShuffleVectorInst>(I))

```

```

150         return obfuscateUse(I.getOperandUse(0),&I) |
↪obfuscateUse(I.getOperandUse(1),&I);
151         /*Check only struct and value (args 1 and 2)*/
152         if(isa<InsertValueInst>(I))
153         return obfuscateUse(I.getOperandUse(0),&I) |
↪obfuscateUse(I.getOperandUse(1),&I);
154         /*Check only struct (arg 1)*/
155         if(isa<ExtractValueInst>(I))
156         return obfuscateUse(I.getOperandUse(0),&I);
157         /*Check only NumElements (arg 1)*/
158         if(isa<AllocaInst>(I))
159         return obfuscateUse(I.getOperandUse(0),&I);
160         /*Ignore alignment*/
161         if(isa<LoadInst>(I))
162         return obfuscateUse(I.getOperandUse(0),&I);
163         /*TODO: Ignore constants in structs*/
164         if(isa<GetElementPtrInst>(I))
165         return false;
166         /*landingpads??*/
167         /*Intrinsics some lifetime ie give problems*/
168         if(isa<CallInst>(I))
169         return false;
170         /*Check all the values*/
171         for (User::op_iterator O = I.op_begin(); O != I.op_end();
↪ O++) {
172             rval |= obfuscateUse(*O,&I);
173         }
174         return rval;
175     }
176     public:
177     DoObfuscateConstants(Module &M) : M(M) {
178     }
179     bool run() {
180         //TODO:This should depend on the target type
181         typelength=64;
182         intTy = IntegerType::get(M.getContext(), typelength);
183         intTyPtr = PointerType::get(intTy, 0);
184
185         intC = new GlobalVariable(M,intTyPtr,false,GlobalVariable
↪::PrivateLinkage,0,".data");
186         bool rval = false;
187         for (Module::iterator F = M.begin(); F != M.end(); F++) {
188             if (F->empty())
189                 continue;
190             rval |= runOnFunction(*F);
191         }
192         //TODO: check deeply the possibility of getting rid of
↪the pointer memory access by using a placeholder
193         ArrayType* ArrayTy = ArrayType::get(intTy, intVs.size());

```

```

194         GlobalVariable *arrC = new GlobalVariable(M, ArrayTy, false
↳, GlobalVariable::PrivateLinkage, ConstantArray::get(ArrayTy, intVs))
↳;
195         intC->setInitializer(ConstantExpr::getGetElementPtr(arrC,
↳ std::vector<Constant*>(2, ConstantInt::get(intTy, 0)));
196         return rval;
197     }
198 };
199 //Saddly we can't keep global state if using the FunctionPass :(
200 struct ObfuscateConstants : public ModulePass {
201     static char ID; // Pass identification, replacement for
↳typeid
202 ObfuscateConstants() : ModulePass(ID) {}
203 virtual bool runOnModule(Module &M){
204     DoObfuscateConstants obc(M);
205     return obc.run();
206 }
207 };
208 }
209
210 char ObfuscateConstants::ID = 0;
211 static RegisterPass<ObfuscateConstants> X("obfuscateconstants", "
↳Obfuscate the code constants by converting them into mathematical
↳operations and dereferences from a vector");

```

src/Obf/PropagateModuleKey.cpp

```

1 #define DEBUG_TYPE "propagatemodulekey"
2 #include "llvm/IR/Module.h"
3 #include "llvm/IR/Function.h"
4 #include "llvm/Support/CommandLine.h"
5 #include "llvm/Pass.h"
6 #include "llvm/Support/raw_ostream.h"
7 #include "Utils.h"
8 using namespace llvm;
9 using namespace Obf;
10
11 namespace {
12     //TODO: add flag to decide whether overwrite keys, merge them or
↳keep them
13     //For now we just replace
14     struct PropagateModuleKey : public FunctionPass {
15         static char ID; // Pass identification, replacement for
↳typeid
16         PropagateModuleKey() : FunctionPass(ID) {}
17         virtual bool runOnFunction(Function &F) {
18             //if no module key found just leave it alone
19             if (!CPRNG_AES_CTR::has_obf_key(*(F.getParent())))
20                 return false;
21             StringRef TheKey = CPRNG_AES_CTR::get_obf_key(*(F.

```

```

↳getParent());
22     CPRNG_AES_CTR::set_obf_key(F, TheKey);
23     return true;
24     }
25 };
26 }
27
28 char PropagateModuleKey::ID = 0;
29 static RegisterPass<PropagateModuleKey> X("propagatemodulekey", "
↳Propagate the module obfuscation key to the function");

src/Obf/RandBB.cpp
1 #define DEBUG_TYPE "randbb"
2 #include "llvm/IR/BasicBlock.h"
3 #include "llvm/IR/Function.h"
4 #include "llvm/IR/User.h"
5 #include "llvm/Pass.h"
6 #include "llvm/ADT/SmallVector.h"
7 #include <algorithm>
8 #include "Utils.h"
9 using namespace llvm;
10
11 namespace {
12     typedef SmallVector<BasicBlock*,128> candmap;
13     struct RandBB : public FunctionPass {
14         static char ID; // Pass identification, replacement for
↳typeid
15         RandBB() : FunctionPass(ID) {}
16
17         virtual bool runOnFunction(Function &F) {
18             //if no module key found just leave the function alone
19             if (!Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR::has_obf_key(F))
20                 return false;
21
22             Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR prng(F,"randbb");
23             candmap candidates; //List of candidates
24             //Exclude the entry block
25             Function::iterator src=F.getEntryBlock();
26             candidates.reserve(F.size()-1);
27             //First pass, initialize structures
28             for (Function::iterator B = F.begin(), e = F.end(); B !=
↳e ; B++) {
29                 if (B != src) { //DO NOT MOVE THE ENTRY POINT!
30                     candidates.push_back(B);
31                 }
32             }
33             prng.randomize_vector(candidates.begin(),candidates.end()
↳);
34             for (candmap::size_type i = 0; i < candidates.size(); i

```

```

↪++) {
35         //Pick an element from the list
36         BasicBlock *dst=candidates[i];
37
38         if (dst != src) { //If swap is needed
39             dst->moveAfter(src);
40             src = dst;
41         }
42     }
43     return true;
44 }
45 void getAnalysisUsage(AnalysisUsage &AU) const {
46     AU.setPreservesCFG();
47 }
48 };
49 }
50
51 char RandBB::ID = 0;
52 static RegisterPass<RandBB> X("randbb", "Randomly rearrange BBs
↪inside functions keeping the entry point");

```

src/Obf/RandFun.cpp

```

1 #define DEBUG_TYPE "randfun"
2 #include "llvm/IR/Function.h"
3 #include "llvm/IR/Module.h"
4 #include "llvm/Pass.h"
5 #include "llvm/ADT/SmallVector.h"
6 #include <algorithm>
7 #include "llvm/Support/raw_ostream.h"
8 #include "Utils.h"
9 using namespace llvm;
10
11 namespace {
12     typedef SmallVector<Function*,128> candmap;
13     struct RandFun : public ModulePass {
14         static char ID; // Pass identification, replacement for
↪typeid
15         RandFun() : ModulePass(ID) {}
16
17         virtual bool runOnModule(Module &M) {
18             //if no module key found just leave the function alone
19             if (!Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR::has_obf_key(M))
20                 return false;
21
22             Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR prng(M,"randfun");
23             candmap candidates; //List of candidates
24             Module::iterator src=M.begin();
25             Module::FunctionListType &fl=M.getFunctionList();
26             candidates.reserve(M.size());

```

```

27         //First pass, initialize structures
28         for (Module::iterator F = src, e = M.end(); F != e ; F++)
↪ {
29             candidates.push_back(F);
30         }
31         prng.randomize_vector(candidates.begin(),candidates.end()
↪);
32         for (candmap::size_type i = 0; i < candidates.size(); i
↪++) {
33             //Pick an element from the list
34             Function *dst=candidates[i];
35
36             if (dst != src) { //If swap is needed
37                 fl.remove(dst);
38                 fl.insert(src,dst);
39             } else {
40                 src++;
41             }
42         }
43         return true;
44     }
45     void getAnalysisUsage(AnalysisUsage &AU) const {
46         AU.setPreservesCFG();
47     }
48 };
49 }
50
51 char RandFun::ID = 0;
52 static RegisterPass<RandFun> X("randfun", "Randomly rearrange
↪functions inside a module");

```

src/Obf/RandGlb.cpp

```

1 #define DEBUG_TYPE "randglb"
2 #include "llvm/IR/GlobalVariable.h"
3 #include "llvm/IR/Module.h"
4 #include "llvm/Pass.h"
5 #include "llvm/ADT/SmallVector.h"
6 #include <algorithm>
7 #include "llvm/Support/raw_ostream.h"
8 #include "Utils.h"
9 using namespace llvm;
10
11 namespace {
12     typedef SmallVector<GlobalVariable*,128> candmap;
13     struct RandGlb : public ModulePass {
14         static char ID; // Pass identification, replacement for
↪typeid
15         RandGlb() : ModulePass(ID) {}
16

```

```

17     virtual bool runOnModule(Module &M) {
18         //if no module key found just leave the function alone
19         if (!Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR::has_obf_key(M))
20             return false;
21
22         Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR prng(M,"randglb");
23         candmap candidates; //List of candidates
24         Module::global_iterator src=M.global_begin();
25         Module::GlobalListType &gl=M.getGlobalList();
26         candidates.reserve(gl.size());
27         //First pass, initialize structures
28         for (Module::global_iterator G = src, e = M.global_end();
29 ↪ G != e ; G++) {
30             candidates.push_back(G);
31         }
32         prng.randomize_vector(candidates.begin(),candidates.end()
33 ↪);
34         for (candmap::size_type i = 0; i < candidates.size(); i
35 ↪++) {
36             //Pick an element from the list
37             GlobalVariable *dst=candidates[i];
38
39             if (dst != src) { //If swap is needed
40                 gl.remove(dst);
41                 gl.insert(src,dst);
42             } else {
43                 src++;
44             }
45         }
46         return true;
47     }
48     void getAnalysisUsage(AnalysisUsage &AU) const {
49         AU.setPreservesCFG();
50     }
51 };
52 }

```

```

51 char RandGlb::ID = 0;
52 static RegisterPass<RandGlb> X("randglb", "Randomly rearrange global
↪variables inside a module");

```

src/Obf/RandIns.cpp

```

1 #define DEBUG_TYPE "randins"
2 #include "llvm/IR/Instructions.h"
3 #include "llvm/IR/Instruction.h"
4 #include "llvm/IR/BasicBlock.h"
5 #include "llvm/IR/Function.h"
6 #include "llvm/IR/User.h"
7 #include "llvm/Pass.h"

```



```

8 #include "llvm/ADT/DenseMap.h"
9 #include "llvm/ADT/SmallVector.h"
10 #include "llvm/ADT/SmallPtrSet.h"
11 #include <algorithm>
12 #include "Utils.h"
13 using namespace llvm;
14
15 namespace {
16     typedef SmallPtrSet<Instruction*,16> deplst;
17     typedef SmallDenseMap<Instruction*,deplst,256> depmap;
18     typedef SmallVector<Instruction*,256> candmap;
19     struct RandIns : public FunctionPass {
20         static char ID; // Pass identification, replacement for
↳ typeid
21         RandIns() : FunctionPass(ID) {}
22
23         virtual bool runOnFunction(Function &F) {
24             //if no module key found just leave the function alone
25             if (!Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR::has_obf_key(F))
26                 return false;
27
28             Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR prng(F,"randins");
29             candmap candidates; //List of candidates
30             depmap dependencies;
31             unsigned dsti;
32             BasicBlock::iterator src;
33             for (Function::iterator B = F.begin(), e = F.end(); B !=
↳ e ; B++) {
34                 //First pass, initialize structures
35                 //Map each element to its position on the list (and
↳ the other way around)
36                 candidates.reserve(B->size());
37                 src=B->begin();
38                 for (BasicBlock::iterator I=src, e = BasicBlock::
↳ iterator(B->getFirstNonPHI()); I != e; I++) {
39                     candidates.push_back(I);
40                 }
41                 prng.randomize_vector(candidates.begin(),candidates.
↳ end());
42                 //Reorder Phi Nodes randomly
43                 for (candmap::size_type i = 0; i < candidates.size();
↳ i++) {
44                     Instruction *dst=candidates[i];
45                     if (dst != src) { //If swap is needed
46                         dst->moveBefore(src);
47                     } else {
48                         src++;
49                     }
50                 }

```

```

51         candidates.clear();
52         candidates.reserve(B->size());
53         dependencies.grow(B->size());
54         //Generate the dependency map
55         src= B->getFirstInsertionPt();
56         for (BasicBlock::iterator I=src, e = BasicBlock::
↪iterator(B->getTerminator()); I != e; I++) {
57             //Check the dependency map
58             deplst *lst = NULL;
59             //If the instruction may have undesired side
↪effects make it block other stuff with side effects or memory
↪accesses
60             if (I->mayHaveSideEffects()) for (BasicBlock::
↪iterator J=I; ++J != e;) {
61                 if (J->mayReadFromMemory() || J->
↪mayHaveSideEffects())
62                     dependencies[J].insert(I);
63             }
64             if (I->mayReadFromMemory()) for (BasicBlock::
↪iterator J=I; ++J != e;) {
65                 if (J->mayHaveSideEffects())
66                     dependencies[J].insert(I);
67             }
68             for (User::op_iterator U = I->op_begin(), e= I->
↪op_end(); U != e; ++U) {
69                 Instruction *i = dyn_cast<Instruction>(*U);
70                 if (!i)
71                     continue;
72                 if (isa<PHINode>(*i))
73                     continue;
74                 if (i->getParent() != B)
75                     continue;
76                 //Get the deplst
77                 if (!lst)
78                     lst = &(dependencies[I]);
79                 //Insert use on the map
80                 lst->insert(i);
81             }
82             if (!lst) {
83                 candidates.push_back(I);
84             }
85         }
86         //TODO: this should be done by the prng class given
↪the dependency list
87         //Reorder Instructions randomly
88         while (!candidates.empty()) {
89             //Pick a random element from the list
90             dsti = prng.get_randomi(candidates.size());
91             Instruction *dst=candidates[dsti];

```

```

92         if (dst != src) { //If swap is needed
93             dst->moveBefore(src);
94         } else {
95             src++;
96         }
97         candidates[dsti]=candidates.back();
98         candidates.pop_back();
99         //Remove the use from the dependencies
100        for (Value::use_iterator It = dst->use_begin(), e
↪ = dst->use_end(); It != e; ++It) {
101            Instruction *i = dyn_cast<Instruction>(*It);
102            depmap::iterator p = dependencies.find(i);
103            if ( p != dependencies.end() ) {
104                p->second.erase(dst);
105                if (p->second.empty()) {
106                    dependencies.erase(p);
107                    candidates.push_back(i);
108                }
109            }
110        }
111        dependencies.shrink_and_clear();
112        return true;
113    }
114    void getAnalysisUsage(AnalysisUsage &AU) const {
115        AU.setPreservesCFG();
116    }
117 };
118 };
119 };
120 }
121
122 char RandIns::ID = 0;
123 static RegisterPass<RandIns> X("randins", "Randomly rearrange
↪ instructions inside BBs keeping dependencies");

```

src/Obf/SwapOps.cpp

```

1 #define DEBUG_TYPE "swapops"
2 #include "llvm/ADT/Statistic.h"
3 #include "llvm/IR/InstrTypes.h"
4 #include "llvm/IR/Instruction.h"
5 #include "llvm/IR/BasicBlock.h"
6 #include "llvm/IR/Function.h"
7 #include "llvm/IR/User.h"
8 #include "llvm/Pass.h"
9 #include "Utils.h"
10 using namespace llvm;
11
12 STATISTIC(SwapCounter, "Number of operands swapped");
13

```

```

14 namespace {
15     struct SwapOps : public FunctionPass {
16         static char ID; // Pass identification, replacement for
↪ typeid
17         SwapOps() : FunctionPass(ID) {}
18
19         virtual bool runOnFunction(Function &F) {
20             //if no module key found just leave the function alone
21             if (!Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR::has_obf_key(F))
22                 return false;
23
24             bool rval = false;
25             Obf::CPRNG_AES_CTR prng(F, "swapops");
26             for (Function::iterator B = F.begin(); B != F.end(); B++)
↪ {
27                 for (BasicBlock::iterator I=B->getFirstInsertionPt();
↪ I != B->end(); I++) {
28                     if (!I->isCommutative())
29                         continue;
30                     BinaryOperator *BO = dyn_cast<BinaryOperator>(I);
31                     if (!BO)
32                         continue;
33                     if (prng.get_randomb(1,2)) {
34                         BO->swapOperands();
35                         rval=true;
36                         ++SwapCounter;
37                     }
38                 }
39             }
40             return rval;
41         }
42         void getAnalysisUsage(AnalysisUsage &AU) const {
43             AU.setPreservesCFG();
44         }
45     };
46 }
47
48 char SwapOps::ID = 0;
49 static RegisterPass<SwapOps> X("swapops", "Randomly swap the
↪ operators of commutative binary instructions");

```

## C.4 AES library

src/Obf/aes.h

```

1  /*
2  -----
3  ↪
4  Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights
5  ↪reserved.
6
7  The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)
8  is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:
9
10     source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this
11     list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
12
13     binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list
14     of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.
15
16 This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied
17 ↪warranties
18 in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,
19 ↪correctness
20 and fitness for purpose.
21 -----
22 ↪
23 Issue Date: 20/12/2007
24
25 This file contains the definitions required to use AES in C. See
26 ↪aesopt.h
27 for optimisation details.
28 */
29
30 #ifndef _AES_H
31 #define _AES_H
32
33 #include <stdlib.h>
34
35 /* This include is used to find 8 & 32 bit unsigned integer types
36 ↪*/
37 #include "brg_types.h"
38
39 #if defined(__cplusplus)
40 extern "C"
41 {
42 #endif
43
44 #define AES_128
45 #define FIXED_TABLES

```

```
39
40 /* The following must also be set in assembler files if being used
41 ↳*/
42 #define AES_ENCRYPT /* if support for encryption is needed
43 ↳*/
44 #define AES_BLOCK_SIZE 16 /* the AES block size in bytes
45 ↳*/
46 #define N_COLS 4 /* the number of columns in the state
47 ↳*/
48 /* The key schedule length is 11, 13 or 15 16-byte blocks for 128,
49 /* 192 or 256-bit keys respectively. That is 176, 208 or 240 bytes
50 /* or 44, 52 or 60 32-bit words.
51 ↳*/
52 #define KS_LENGTH 44
53 #define AES_RETURN INT_RETURN
54
55 /* the character array 'inf' in the following structures is used
56 ↳*/
57 /* to hold AES context information. This AES code uses cx->inf.b[0]
58 ↳*/
59 /* to hold the number of rounds multiplied by 16. The other three
60 ↳*/
61 /* elements can be used by code that implements additional modes
62 ↳*/
63
64 typedef union
65 {
66     uint_32t l;
67     uint_8t b[4];
68 } aes_inf;
69
70 typedef struct
71 {
72     uint_32t ks[KS_LENGTH];
73     aes_inf inf;
74 } aes_encrypt_ctx;
75
76 /* This routine must be called before first use if non-static
77 ↳*/
78 /* tables are being used
79 ↳*/
80
81 AES_RETURN aes_init(void);
82
83
```

```

75  /* Key lengths in the range 16 <= key_len <= 32 are given in bytes,
    ↳*/
76  /* those in the range 128 <= key_len <= 256 are given in bits
    ↳*/
77
78  AES_RETURN aes_encrypt_key128(const unsigned char *key,
    ↳aes_encrypt_ctx cx[1]);
79  AES_RETURN aes_encrypt(const unsigned char *in, unsigned char *out,
    ↳const aes_encrypt_ctx cx[1]);
80
81  /* Multiple calls to the following subroutines for multiple block
    ↳*/
82  /* ECB, CBC, CFB, OFB and CTR mode encryption can be used to handle
    ↳*/
83  /* long messages incrementally provided that the context AND the iv
    ↳*/
84  /* are preserved between all such calls. For the ECB and CBC modes
    ↳*/
85  /* each individual call within a series of incremental calls must
    ↳*/
86  /* process only full blocks (i.e. len must be a multiple of 16) but
    ↳*/
87  /* the CFB, OFB and CTR mode calls can handle multiple incremental
    ↳*/
88  /* calls of any length. Each mode is reset when a new AES key is
    ↳*/
89  /* set but ECB and CBC operations can be reset without setting a
    ↳*/
90  /* new key by setting a new IV value. To reset CFB, OFB and CTR
    ↳*/
91  /* without setting the key, aes_mode_reset() must be called and the
    ↳*/
92  /* IV must be set. NOTE: All these calls update the IV on exit so
    ↳*/
93  /* this has to be reset if a new operation with the same IV as the
    ↳*/
94  /* previous one is required (or decryption follows encryption with
    ↳*/
95  /* the same IV array).
    ↳*/
96
97  AES_RETURN aes_ecb_encrypt(const unsigned char *ibuf, unsigned char *
    ↳obuf, int len, const aes_encrypt_ctx ctx[1]);
98  AES_RETURN aes_ctr_pad(unsigned char *obuf, unsigned char *cbuf,
    ↳aes_encrypt_ctx cx[1]);
99
100 #if defined(__cplusplus)
101 }
102 #endif

```

```

103
104 #endif

                                     src/Obf/aes_modes.c

1  /*
2  -----
3  ↪
4  Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights
5  ↪reserved.
6
7  The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)
8  is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:
9
10     source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this
11     list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
12
13     binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list
14     of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.
15
16 This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied
17 ↪warranties
18 in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,
19 ↪correctness
20 and fitness for purpose.
21 -----
22 ↪
23 Issue Date: 20/12/2007
24
25 These subroutines implement multiple block AES modes for ECB, CBC,
26 ↪CFB,
27 OFB and CTR encryption, The code provides support for the VIA
28 ↪Advanced
29 Cryptography Engine (ACE).
30
31 NOTE: In the following subroutines, the AES contexts (ctx) must be
32 16 byte aligned if VIA ACE is being used
33 */
34
35 #include <string.h>
36 #include <assert.h>
37 #include <stdio.h>
38
39 #include "aesopt.h"
40
41 #if defined(__cplusplus)
42 extern "C"
43 {
44 #endif

```



```

39 #if defined( _MSC_VER ) && ( _MSC_VER > 800 )
40 #pragma intrinsic(memcpy)
41 #endif
42
43 #define BFR_BLOCKS      8
44
45 /* These values are used to detect long word alignment in order to */
46 /* speed up some buffer operations. This facility may not work on */
47 /* some machines so this define can be commented out if necessary */
48
49 #define FAST_BUFFER_OPERATIONS
50
51 #define lp32(x)          ((uint_32t*)(x))
52
53 #if defined( USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT )
54
55 #include "aes_via_ace.h"
56
57 #pragma pack(16)
58
59 aligned_array(unsigned long,   enc_gen_table, 12, 16) =
  ⇨NEH_ENC_GEN_DATA;
60 aligned_array(unsigned long,   enc_load_table, 12, 16) =
  ⇨NEH_ENC_LOAD_DATA;
61 aligned_array(unsigned long, enc_hybrid_table, 12, 16) =
  ⇨NEH_ENC_HYBRID_DATA;
62 aligned_array(unsigned long,   dec_gen_table, 12, 16) =
  ⇨NEH_DEC_GEN_DATA;
63 aligned_array(unsigned long,   dec_load_table, 12, 16) =
  ⇨NEH_DEC_LOAD_DATA;
64 aligned_array(unsigned long, dec_hybrid_table, 12, 16) =
  ⇨NEH_DEC_HYBRID_DATA;
65
66 /* NOTE: These control word macros must only be used after */
67 /* a key has been set up because they depend on key size */
68 /* See the VIA ACE documentation for key type information */
69 /* and aes_via_ace.h for non-default NEH_KEY_TYPE values */
70
71 #ifndef NEH_KEY_TYPE
72 #  define NEH_KEY_TYPE NEH_HYBRID
73 #endif
74
75 #if NEH_KEY_TYPE == NEH_LOAD
76 #define kd_adr(c)      ((uint_8t*)(c)->ks)
77 #elif NEH_KEY_TYPE == NEH_GENERATE
78 #define kd_adr(c)      ((uint_8t*)(c)->ks + (c)->inf.b[0])
79 #elif NEH_KEY_TYPE == NEH_HYBRID
80 #define kd_adr(c)      ((uint_8t*)(c)->ks + ((c)->inf.b[0] == 160 ? 160
  ⇨: 0))

```

```

81 #else
82 #error no key type defined for VIA ACE
83 #endif
84
85 #else
86
87 #define aligned_array(type, name, no, stride) type name[no]
88 #define aligned_auto(type, name, no, stride) type name[no]
89
90 #endif
91
92 #if defined( _MSC_VER ) && _MSC_VER > 1200
93
94 #define via_cwd(cwd, ty, dir, len) \
95     unsigned long* cwd = (dir##_##ty##_table + ((len - 128) >> 4))
96
97 #else
98
99 #define via_cwd(cwd, ty, dir, len) \
100     aligned_auto(unsigned long, cwd, 4, 16); \
101     cwd[1] = cwd[2] = cwd[3] = 0; \
102     cwd[0] = neh_##dir##_##ty##_key(len)
103
104 #endif
105
106 AES_RETURN aes_ecb_encrypt(const unsigned char *ibuf, unsigned char *
↪obuf,
107                             int len, const aes_encrypt_ctx ctx[1])
108 {
109     int nb = len >> 4;
110
111     if(len & (AES_BLOCK_SIZE - 1))
112         return EXIT_FAILURE;
113
114 #if defined( USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT )
115
116     if(ctx->inf.b[1] == 0xff)
117     {
118         uint_8t *ksp = (uint_8t*)(ctx->ks);
119         via_cwd(cwd, hybrid, enc, 2 * ctx->inf.b[0] - 192);
120
121         if(ALIGN_OFFSET( ctx, 16 ))
122             return EXIT_FAILURE;
123
124         if(!ALIGN_OFFSET( ibuf, 16 ) && !ALIGN_OFFSET( obuf, 16 ))
125         {
126             via_ecb_op5(ksp, cwd, ibuf, obuf, nb);
127         }
128     }
129     else
130     {
131         aligned_auto(uint_8t, buf, BFR_BLOCKS * AES_BLOCK_SIZE,
↪16);

```

```

128     uint_8t *ip, *op;
129
130     while(nb)
131     {
132         int m = (nb > BFR_BLOCKS ? BFR_BLOCKS : nb);
133
134         ip = (ALIGN_OFFSET( ibuf, 16 ) ? buf : ibuf);
135         op = (ALIGN_OFFSET( obuf, 16 ) ? buf : obuf);
136
137         if(ip != ibuf)
138             memcpy(buf, ibuf, m * AES_BLOCK_SIZE);
139
140         via_ecb_op5(ksp, cwd, ip, op, m);
141
142         if(op != obuf)
143             memcpy(obuf, buf, m * AES_BLOCK_SIZE);
144
145         ibuf += m * AES_BLOCK_SIZE;
146         obuf += m * AES_BLOCK_SIZE;
147         nb -= m;
148     }
149 }
150
151     return EXIT_SUCCESS;
152 }
153
154 #endif
155
156 #if !defined( ASSUME_VIA_ACE_PRESENT )
157     while(nb--)
158     {
159         if(aes_encrypt(ibuf, obuf, ctx) != EXIT_SUCCESS)
160             return EXIT_FAILURE;
161         ibuf += AES_BLOCK_SIZE;
162         obuf += AES_BLOCK_SIZE;
163     }
164 #endif
165     return EXIT_SUCCESS;
166 }
167
168 AES_RETURN aes_ctr_pad(unsigned char *obuf, unsigned char *cbuf,
169 ↪aes_encrypt_ctx ctx[1])
170 {
171     #if defined( USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT )
172         if(ctx->inf.b[1] == 0xff && ALIGN_OFFSET( ctx, 16 ))
173             return EXIT_FAILURE;
174     #endif
175     int i;
176     unsigned char acc;

```

```

176
177     memcpy(obuf, cbuf, AES_BLOCK_SIZE);
178     for (acc=1,i = AES_BLOCK_SIZE-1; i >= 0; i--) {
179         cbuf[i] += acc;
180         acc &= cbuf[i] == 0;
181     }
182     return aes_ecb_encrypt(obuf, obuf, AES_BLOCK_SIZE, ctx);
183 }
184
185 #if defined(__cplusplus)
186 }
187 #endif

```

src/Obf/aes\_via\_ace.h

```

1  /*
2  Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights
3  reserved.
4
5  The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)
6  is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:
7
8  source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this
9  list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
10
11  binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list
12  of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.
13
14  This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied
15  warranties
16  in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,
17  correctness
18  and fitness for purpose.
19  -----
20  Issue Date: 20/12/2007
21  */
22
23 #ifndef AES_VIA_ACE_H
24 #define AES_VIA_ACE_H
25
26 #if defined( _MSC_VER )
27 #   define INLINE __inline
28 #elif defined( __GNUC__ )
29 #   define INLINE static inline
30 #else
31 #   error VIA ACE requires Microsoft or GNU C
32 #endif
33
34 #define NEH_GENERATE    1

```

```

32 #define NEH_LOAD          2
33 #define NEH_HYBRID       3
34
35 #define MAX_READ_ATTEMPTS 1000
36
37 /* VIA Nehemiah RNG and ACE Feature Mask Values */
38
39 #define NEH_CPU_IS_VIA    0x00000001
40 #define NEH_CPU_READ     0x00000010
41 #define NEH_CPU_MASK     0x00000011
42
43 #define NEH_RNG_PRESENT  0x00000004
44 #define NEH_RNG_ENABLED 0x00000008
45 #define NEH_ACE_PRESENT 0x00000040
46 #define NEH_ACE_ENABLED 0x00000080
47 #define NEH_RNG_FLAGS   (NEH_RNG_PRESENT | NEH_RNG_ENABLED)
48 #define NEH_ACE_FLAGS   (NEH_ACE_PRESENT | NEH_ACE_ENABLED)
49 #define NEH_FLAGS_MASK  (NEH_RNG_FLAGS | NEH_ACE_FLAGS)
50
51 /* VIA Nehemiah Advanced Cryptography Engine (ACE) Control Word
   ↪Values */
52
53 #define NEH_GEN_KEY      0x00000000    /* generate key schedule
   ↪ */
54 #define NEH_LOAD_KEY    0x00000080    /* load schedule from memory
   ↪ */
55 #define NEH_ENCRYPT      0x00000000    /* encryption
   ↪ */
56 #define NEH_DECRYPT      0x00000200    /* decryption
   ↪ */
57 #define NEH_KEY128      0x00000000+0x0a /* 128 bit key
   ↪ */
58 #define NEH_KEY192      0x00000400+0x0c /* 192 bit key
   ↪ */
59 #define NEH_KEY256      0x00000800+0x0e /* 256 bit key
   ↪ */
60
61 #define NEH_ENC_GEN      (NEH_ENCRYPT | NEH_GEN_KEY)
62 #define NEH_DEC_GEN      (NEH_DECRYPT | NEH_GEN_KEY)
63 #define NEH_ENC_LOAD     (NEH_ENCRYPT | NEH_LOAD_KEY)
64 #define NEH_DEC_LOAD     (NEH_DECRYPT | NEH_LOAD_KEY)
65
66 #define NEH_ENC_GEN_DATA {\
67     NEH_ENC_GEN | NEH_KEY128, 0, 0, 0,\
68     NEH_ENC_GEN | NEH_KEY192, 0, 0, 0,\
69     NEH_ENC_GEN | NEH_KEY256, 0, 0, 0 }
70
71 #define NEH_ENC_LOAD_DATA {\
72     NEH_ENC_LOAD | NEH_KEY128, 0, 0, 0,\

```

```

73     NEH_ENC_LOAD | NEH_KEY192, 0, 0, 0,\
74     NEH_ENC_LOAD | NEH_KEY256, 0, 0, 0 }
75
76 #define NEH_ENC_HYBRID_DATA {\
77     NEH_ENC_GEN   | NEH_KEY128, 0, 0, 0,\
78     NEH_ENC_LOAD | NEH_KEY192, 0, 0, 0,\
79     NEH_ENC_LOAD | NEH_KEY256, 0, 0, 0 }
80
81 #define NEH_DEC_GEN_DATA {\
82     NEH_DEC_GEN | NEH_KEY128, 0, 0, 0,\
83     NEH_DEC_GEN | NEH_KEY192, 0, 0, 0,\
84     NEH_DEC_GEN | NEH_KEY256, 0, 0, 0 }
85
86 #define NEH_DEC_LOAD_DATA {\
87     NEH_DEC_LOAD | NEH_KEY128, 0, 0, 0,\
88     NEH_DEC_LOAD | NEH_KEY192, 0, 0, 0,\
89     NEH_DEC_LOAD | NEH_KEY256, 0, 0, 0 }
90
91 #define NEH_DEC_HYBRID_DATA {\
92     NEH_DEC_GEN   | NEH_KEY128, 0, 0, 0,\
93     NEH_DEC_LOAD | NEH_KEY192, 0, 0, 0,\
94     NEH_DEC_LOAD | NEH_KEY256, 0, 0, 0 }
95
96 #define neh_enc_gen_key(x) ((x) == 128 ? (NEH_ENC_GEN | NEH_KEY128)
97 ↪:      \
98     (x) == 192 ? (NEH_ENC_GEN | NEH_KEY192) : (NEH_ENC_GEN |
99 ↪NEH_KEY256))
100
101 #define neh_enc_load_key(x) ((x) == 128 ? (NEH_ENC_LOAD | NEH_KEY128)
102 ↪:      \
103     (x) == 192 ? (NEH_ENC_LOAD | NEH_KEY192) : (NEH_ENC_LOAD |
104 ↪NEH_KEY256))
105
106 #define neh_enc_hybrid_key(x) ((x) == 128 ? (NEH_ENC_GEN |
107 ↪NEH_KEY128) : \
108     (x) == 192 ? (NEH_ENC_LOAD | NEH_KEY192) : (NEH_ENC_LOAD |
109 ↪NEH_KEY256))
110
111 #define neh_dec_gen_key(x) ((x) == 128 ? (NEH_DEC_GEN | NEH_KEY128)
112 ↪:      \
113     (x) == 192 ? (NEH_DEC_GEN | NEH_KEY192) : (NEH_DEC_GEN |
114 ↪NEH_KEY256))
115
116 #define neh_dec_load_key(x) ((x) == 128 ? (NEH_DEC_LOAD | NEH_KEY128)
117 ↪:      \
118     (x) == 192 ? (NEH_DEC_LOAD | NEH_KEY192) : (NEH_DEC_LOAD |
119 ↪NEH_KEY256))
120
121 #define neh_dec_hybrid_key(x) ((x) == 128 ? (NEH_DEC_GEN |
122 ↪NEH_KEY128) : \
123     (x) == 192 ? (NEH_DEC_LOAD | NEH_KEY192) : (NEH_DEC_LOAD |
124 ↪NEH_KEY256))

```

```

↪NEH_KEY128) : \
112     (x) == 192 ? (NEH_DEC_LOAD | NEH_KEY192) : (NEH_DEC_LOAD |
↪NEH_KEY256))
113
114 #if defined( _MSC_VER ) && ( _MSC_VER > 1200 )
115 #define aligned_auto(type, name, no, stride) __declspec(align(stride
↪)) type name[no]
116 #else
117 #define aligned_auto(type, name, no, stride) \
118     unsigned char _##name[no * sizeof(type) + stride]; \
119     type *name = (type*)(16 * (((unsigned long)(_##name)) + stride -
↪ 1) / stride))
120 #endif
121
122 #if defined( _MSC_VER ) && ( _MSC_VER > 1200 )
123 #define aligned_array(type, name, no, stride) __declspec(align(stride
↪)) type name[no]
124 #elif defined( __GNUC__ )
125 #define aligned_array(type, name, no, stride) type name[no]
↪__attribute__((aligned(stride)))
126 #else
127 #define aligned_array(type, name, no, stride) type name[no]
128 #endif
129
130 /* VIA ACE codeword */
131
132 static unsigned char via_flags = 0;
133
134 #if defined ( _MSC_VER ) && ( _MSC_VER > 800 )
135
136 #define NEH_REKEY    __asm pushfd __asm popfd
137 #define NEH_AES      __asm _emit 0xf3 __asm _emit 0x0f __asm _emit 0
↪xa7
138 #define NEH_ECB      NEH_AES __asm _emit 0xc8
139 #define NEH_CBC      NEH_AES __asm _emit 0xd0
140 #define NEH_CFB      NEH_AES __asm _emit 0xe0
141 #define NEH_OFB      NEH_AES __asm _emit 0xe8
142 #define NEH_RNG      __asm _emit 0x0f __asm _emit 0xa7 __asm _emit 0
↪xc0
143
144 INLINE int has_cpuid(void)
145 {   char ret_value;
146     __asm
147     {   pushfd                /* save EFLAGS register */
148         mov    eax,[esp]      /* copy it to eax */
149         mov    edx,0x00200000 /* CPUID bit position */
150         xor    eax,edx        /* toggle the CPUID bit */
151         push  eax             /* attempt to set EFLAGS to */
152         popfd                /* the new value */

```

```

153     pushfd                /* get the new EFLAGS value */
154     pop    eax            /*    into eax            */
155     xor    eax,[esp]      /* xor with original value */
156     and    eax,edx        /* has CPUID bit changed? */
157     setne  al            /* set to 1 if we have been */
158     mov    ret_value,al  /*    able to change it    */
159     popfd                /* restore original EFLAGS */
160 }
161 return (int)ret_value;
162 }
163
164 INLINE int is_via_cpu(void)
165 {   char ret_value;
166     __asm
167     {   push    ebx
168         xor    eax,eax    /* use CPUID to get vendor */
169         cpuid                /* identity string        */
170         xor    eax,eax    /* is it "CentaurHauls" ? */
171         sub    ebx,0x746e6543 /* 'Cent'                */
172         or    eax,ebx
173         sub    edx,0x48727561 /* 'aurH'                */
174         or    eax,edx
175         sub    ecx,0x736c7561 /* 'auls'                */
176         or    eax,ecx
177         sete  al            /* set to 1 if it is VIA ID */
178         mov    dl,NEH_CPU_READ /* mark CPU type as read  */
179         or    dl,al        /* & store result in flags */
180         mov    [via_flags],dl /* set VIA detected flag  */
181         mov    ret_value,al /*    able to change it    */
182         pop    ebx
183     }
184     return (int)ret_value;
185 }
186
187 INLINE int read_via_flags(void)
188 {   char ret_value = 0;
189     __asm
190     {   mov    eax,0xC0000000 /* Centaur extended CPUID */
191         cpuid
192         mov    edx,0xC0000001 /* >= 0xC0000001 if support */
193         cmp    eax,edx      /* for VIA extended feature */
194         jnae  no_rng        /*    flags is available    */
195         mov    eax,edx      /* read Centaur extended    */
196         cpuid                /*    feature flags        */
197         mov    eax,NEH_FLAGS_MASK /* mask out and save    */
198         and    eax,edx      /* the RNG and ACE flags  */
199         or    [via_flags],al /* present & enabled flags */
200         mov    ret_value,al /*    able to change it    */
201 no_rng:

```



```

202     }
203     return (int)ret_value;
204 }
205
206 INLINE unsigned int via_rng_in(void *buf)
207 { char ret_value = 0x1f;
208   __asm
209   {   push    edi
210       mov     edi,buf           /* input buffer address */
211       xor     edx,edx          /* try to fetch 8 bytes */
212       NEH_RNG                    /* do RNG read operation */
213       and    ret_value,al      /* count of bytes returned */
214       pop    edi
215   }
216   return (int)ret_value;
217 }
218
219 INLINE void via_ecb_op5(
220     const void *k, const void *c, const void *s, void *d, int
221     ↪ 1)
222 {   __asm
223     {   push    ebx
224         NEH_REKEY
225         mov     ebx, (k)
226         mov     edx, (c)
227         mov     esi, (s)
228         mov     edi, (d)
229         mov     ecx, (1)
230         NEH_ECB
231         pop    ebx
232     }
233 }
234
235 INLINE void via_cbc_op6(
236     const void *k, const void *c, const void *s, void *d, int
237     ↪ 1, void *v)
238 {   __asm
239     {   push    ebx
240         NEH_REKEY
241         mov     ebx, (k)
242         mov     edx, (c)
243         mov     esi, (s)
244         mov     edi, (d)
245         mov     ecx, (1)
246         mov     eax, (v)
247         NEH_CBC
248         pop    ebx
249     }
250 }

```

```
249
250 INLINE void via_cbc_op7(  
251     const void *k, const void *c, const void *s, void *d, int l,  
↔void *v, void *w)  
252 {   __asm  
253     {   push     ebx  
254         NEH_REKEY  
255         mov     ebx, (k)  
256         mov     edx, (c)  
257         mov     esi, (s)  
258         mov     edi, (d)  
259         mov     ecx, (l)  
260         mov     eax, (v)  
261         NEH_CBC  
262         mov     esi, eax  
263         mov     edi, (w)  
264         movsd  
265         movsd  
266         movsd  
267         movsd  
268         pop     ebx  
269     }  
270 }  
271  
272 INLINE void via_cfb_op6(  
273     const void *k, const void *c, const void *s, void *d, int  
↔1, void *v)  
274 {   __asm  
275     {   push     ebx  
276         NEH_REKEY  
277         mov     ebx, (k)  
278         mov     edx, (c)  
279         mov     esi, (s)  
280         mov     edi, (d)  
281         mov     ecx, (l)  
282         mov     eax, (v)  
283         NEH_CFB  
284         pop     ebx  
285     }  
286 }  
287  
288 INLINE void via_cfb_op7(  
289     const void *k, const void *c, const void *s, void *d, int l,  
↔void *v, void *w)  
290 {   __asm  
291     {   push     ebx  
292         NEH_REKEY  
293         mov     ebx, (k)  
294         mov     edx, (c)
```

```

295     mov     esi, (s)
296     mov     edi, (d)
297     mov     ecx, (l)
298     mov     eax, (v)
299     NEH_CFB
300     mov     esi, eax
301     mov     edi, (w)
302     movsd
303     movsd
304     movsd
305     movsd
306     pop     ebx
307   }
308 }
309
310 INLINE void via_ofb_op6(
311     const void *k, const void *c, const void *s, void *d, int
312     ↪ l, void *v)
313 {   __asm
314     {   push     ebx
315         NEH_REKEY
316         mov     ebx, (k)
317         mov     edx, (c)
318         mov     esi, (s)
319         mov     edi, (d)
320         mov     ecx, (l)
321         mov     eax, (v)
322         NEH_OFB
323         pop     ebx
324     }
325
326 #elif defined( __GNUC__ )
327
328 #define NEH_REKEY    asm("pushfl\n\tpopfl\n\t")
329 #define NEH_ECB     asm(".byte_\0xf3,\00f,\0xa7,\0xc8\n\t")
330 #define NEH_CBC     asm(".byte_\0xf3,\00f,\0xa7,\0xd0\n\t")
331 #define NEH_CFB     asm(".byte_\0xf3,\00f,\0xa7,\0xe0\n\t")
332 #define NEH_OFB     asm(".byte_\0xf3,\00f,\0xa7,\0xe8\n\t")
333 #define NEH_RNG     asm(".byte_\0x0f,\0xa7,\0xc0\n\t");
334
335 INLINE int has_cpuid(void)
336 {   int val;
337     asm("pushfl\n\t");
338     asm("movl_\0(%esp),%eax\n\t");
339     asm("xor_\0$0x00200000,%eax\n\t");
340     asm("pushl_\0%eax\n\t");
341     asm("popfl\n\t");
342     asm("pushfl\n\t");

```

```

343     asm("popl_%eax\n\t");
344     asm("xorl_0(%esp),%edx\n\t");
345     asm("andl_$0x00200000,%eax\n\t");
346     asm("movl_%eax,%0\n\t" : "=m" (val));
347     asm("popfl\n\t");
348     return val ? 1 : 0;
349 }
350
351 inline int is_via_cpu(void)
352 {
353     int val;
354     asm("pushl_%ebx\n\t");
355     asm("xorl_%eax,%eax\n\t");
356     asm("cpuid\n\t");
357     asm("xorl_%eax,%eax\n\t");
358     asm("subl_$0x746e6543,%ebx\n\t");
359     asm("orl_%ebx,%eax\n\t");
360     asm("subl_$0x48727561,%edx\n\t");
361     asm("orl_%edx,%eax\n\t");
362     asm("subl_$0x736c7561,%ecx\n\t");
363     asm("orl_%ecx,%eax\n\t");
364     asm("movl_%eax,%0\n\t" : "=m" (val));
365     val = (val ? 0 : 1);
366     via_flags = (val | NEH_CPU_READ);
367     return val;
368 }
369
370 inline int read_via_flags(void)
371 {
372     unsigned char val;
373     asm("movl_$0xc0000000,%eax\n\t");
374     asm("cpuid\n\t");
375     asm("movl_$0xc0000001,%edx\n\t");
376     asm("cmpl_%edx,%eax\n\t");
377     asm("setae_%al\n\t");
378     asm("movb_%al,%0\n\t" : "=m" (val));
379     if(!val) return 0;
380     asm("movl_$0xc0000001,%eax\n\t");
381     asm("cpuid\n\t");
382     asm("movb_%dl,%0\n\t" : "=m" (val));
383     val &= NEH_FLAGS_MASK;
384     via_flags |= val;
385     return (int) val;
386 }
387
388 inline int via_rng_in(void *buf)
389 {
390     int val;
391     asm("pushl_%edi\n\t");
392     asm("movl_0,%%edi\n\t" : : "m" (buf));
393     asm("xorl_%edx,%edx\n\t");

```

```

392     NEH_RNG
393     asm("andl_0x0000001f,%eax\n\t");
394     asm("movl_%%eax,%0\n\t" : "=m" (val));
395     asm("popl_edi\n\t");
396     return val;
397 }
398
399 inline volatile void via_ecb_op5(
400     const void *k, const void *c, const void *s, void *d, int
↪ 1)
401 {
402     asm("pushl_%%ebx\n\t");
403     NEH_REKEY;
404     asm("movl_0,%%ebx\n\t" : : "m" (k));
405     asm("movl_0,%%edx\n\t" : : "m" (c));
406     asm("movl_0,%%esi\n\t" : : "m" (s));
407     asm("movl_0,%%edi\n\t" : : "m" (d));
408     asm("movl_0,%%ecx\n\t" : : "m" (1));
409     NEH_ECB;
410     asm("popl_%%ebx\n\t");
411 }
412
413 inline volatile void via_cbc_op6(
414     const void *k, const void *c, const void *s, void *d, int
↪ 1, void *v)
415 {
416     asm("pushl_%%ebx\n\t");
417     NEH_REKEY;
418     asm("movl_0,%%ebx\n\t" : : "m" (k));
419     asm("movl_0,%%edx\n\t" : : "m" (c));
420     asm("movl_0,%%esi\n\t" : : "m" (s));
421     asm("movl_0,%%edi\n\t" : : "m" (d));
422     asm("movl_0,%%ecx\n\t" : : "m" (1));
423     asm("movl_0,%%eax\n\t" : : "m" (v));
424     NEH_CBC;
425     asm("popl_%%ebx\n\t");
426 }
427
428 inline volatile void via_cbc_op7(
429     const void *k, const void *c, const void *s, void *d, int l,
↪ void *v, void *w)
430 {
431     asm("pushl_%%ebx\n\t");
432     NEH_REKEY;
433     asm("movl_0,%%ebx\n\t" : : "m" (k));
434     asm("movl_0,%%edx\n\t" : : "m" (c));
435     asm("movl_0,%%esi\n\t" : : "m" (s));
436     asm("movl_0,%%edi\n\t" : : "m" (d));
437     asm("movl_0,%%ecx\n\t" : : "m" (l));

```

```

438     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%eax␣\n\t" : : "m" (v));
439     NEH_CBC;
440     asm("movl␣%eax,%esi␣\n\t");
441     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%edi␣\n\t" : : "m" (w));
442     asm("movsl;␣movsl;␣movsl;␣movsl␣\n\t");
443     asm("popl␣%ebx␣\n\t");
444 }
445
446 INLINE volatile void via_cfb_op6(
447     const void *k, const void *c, const void *s, void *d, int
448     ↪ 1, void *v)
449 {
450     asm("pushl␣%ebx␣\n\t");
451     NEH_REKEY;
452     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%ebx␣\n\t" : : "m" (k));
453     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%edx␣\n\t" : : "m" (c));
454     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%esi␣\n\t" : : "m" (s));
455     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%edi␣\n\t" : : "m" (d));
456     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%ecx␣\n\t" : : "m" (l));
457     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%eax␣\n\t" : : "m" (v));
458     NEH_CFB;
459     asm("popl␣%ebx␣\n\t");
460 }
461
462 INLINE volatile void via_cfb_op7(
463     const void *k, const void *c, const void *s, void *d, int l,
464     ↪void *v, void *w)
465 {
466     asm("pushl␣%ebx␣\n\t");
467     NEH_REKEY;
468     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%ebx␣\n\t" : : "m" (k));
469     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%edx␣\n\t" : : "m" (c));
470     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%esi␣\n\t" : : "m" (s));
471     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%edi␣\n\t" : : "m" (d));
472     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%ecx␣\n\t" : : "m" (l));
473     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%eax␣\n\t" : : "m" (v));
474     NEH_CFB;
475     asm("movl␣%eax,%esi␣\n\t");
476     asm("movl␣%0,␣%%edi␣\n\t" : : "m" (w));
477     asm("movsl;␣movsl;␣movsl;␣movsl␣\n\t");
478     asm("popl␣%ebx␣\n\t");
479 }
480
481 INLINE volatile void via_ofb_op6(
482     const void *k, const void *c, const void *s, void *d, int
483     ↪ 1, void *v)
484 {
485     asm("pushl␣%ebx␣\n\t");
486     NEH_REKEY;

```

```

484     asm("movl␣%0,␣%ebx␣\n\t" : : "m" (k));
485     asm("movl␣%0,␣%edx␣\n\t" : : "m" (c));
486     asm("movl␣%0,␣%esi␣\n\t" : : "m" (s));
487     asm("movl␣%0,␣%edi␣\n\t" : : "m" (d));
488     asm("movl␣%0,␣%ecx␣\n\t" : : "m" (l));
489     asm("movl␣%0,␣%eax␣\n\t" : : "m" (v));
490     NEH_OFB;
491     asm("popl␣%ebx␣\n\t");
492 }
493
494 #else
495 #error VIA ACE is not available with this compiler
496 #endif
497
498 INLINE int via_ace_test(void)
499 {
500     return has_cpuid() && is_via_cpu() && ((read_via_flags() &
501 ↪NEH_ACE_FLAGS) == NEH_ACE_FLAGS);
502 }
503 #define VIA_ACE_AVAILABLE (((via_flags & NEH_ACE_FLAGS) ==
504 ↪NEH_ACE_FLAGS) \
505     || (via_flags & NEH_CPU_READ) && (via_flags & NEH_CPU_IS_VIA) ||
506 ↪via_ace_test())
507
508 INLINE int via_rng_test(void)
509 {
510     return has_cpuid() && is_via_cpu() && ((read_via_flags() &
511 ↪NEH_RNG_FLAGS) == NEH_RNG_FLAGS);
512 }
513 #define VIA_RNG_AVAILABLE (((via_flags & NEH_RNG_FLAGS) ==
514 ↪NEH_RNG_FLAGS) \
515     || (via_flags & NEH_CPU_READ) && (via_flags & NEH_CPU_IS_VIA) ||
516 ↪via_rng_test())
517
518 INLINE int read_via_rng(void *buf, int count)
519 {
520     int nbr, max_reads, lcnt = count;
521     unsigned char *p, *q;
522     aligned_auto(unsigned char, bp, 64, 16);
523
524     if(!VIA_RNG_AVAILABLE)
525         return 0;
526
527     do
528     {
529         max_reads = MAX_READ_ATTEMPTS;
530         do
531             nbr = via_rng_in(bp);

```

```

527     while
528         (nbr == 0 && --max_reads);
529
530     lcnt -= nbr;
531     p = (unsigned char*)buf; q = bp;
532     while(nbr--)
533         *p++ = *q++;
534 }
535 while
536     (lcnt && max_reads);
537
538 return count - lcnt;
539 }
540
541 #endif

```

src/Obf/aescrypt.c

```

1  /*
2  -----
3  ↪
4  Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights
5  ↪reserved.
6
7  The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)
8  ↪is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:
9
10 source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this
11 ↪list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
12
13 binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list
14 ↪of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.
15
16 This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied
17 ↪warranties
18 in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,
19 ↪correctness
20 and fitness for purpose.
21 -----
22 ↪
23 Issue Date: 20/12/2007
24 */
25
26 #include "aesopt.h"
27 #include "aestab.h"
28
29 #if defined(__cplusplus)
30 extern "C"
31 {
32 #endif

```



```

28
29 #define si(y,x,k,c) (s(y,c) = word_in(x, c) ^ (k)[c])
30 #define so(y,x,c)  word_out(y, c, s(x,c))
31
32 #if defined(ARRAYS)
33 #define locals(y,x)      x[4],y[4]
34 #else
35 #define locals(y,x)      x##0,x##1,x##2,x##3,y##0,y##1,y##2,y##3
36 #endif
37
38 #define l_copy(y, x)      s(y,0) = s(x,0); s(y,1) = s(x,1); \
39                          s(y,2) = s(x,2); s(y,3) = s(x,3);
40 #define state_in(y,x,k) si(y,x,k,0); si(y,x,k,1); si(y,x,k,2); si(y,x
↵,k,3)
41 #define state_out(y,x)  so(y,x,0); so(y,x,1); so(y,x,2); so(y,x,3)
42 #define round(rm,y,x,k) rm(y,x,k,0); rm(y,x,k,1); rm(y,x,k,2); rm(y,x
↵,k,3)
43
44 #if ( FUNCS_IN_C & ENCRYPTION_IN_C )
45
46 /* Visual C++ .Net v7.1 provides the fastest encryption code when
↵using
47     Pentium optimization with small code but this is poor for
↵decryption
48     so we need to control this with the following VC++ pragmas
49 */
50
51 #if defined( _MSC_VER ) && !defined( _WIN64 )
52 #pragma optimize( "s", on )
53 #endif
54
55 /* Given the column (c) of the output state variable, the following
56     macros give the input state variables which are needed in its
57     computation for each row (r) of the state. All the alternative
58     macros give the same end values but expand into different ways
59     of calculating these values. In particular the complex macro
60     used for dynamically variable block sizes is designed to expand
61     to a compile time constant whenever possible but will expand to
62     conditional clauses on some branches (I am grateful to Frank
63     Yellin for this construction)
64 */
65
66 #define fwd_var(x,r,c)\
67 ( r == 0 ? ( c == 0 ? s(x,0) : c == 1 ? s(x,1) : c == 2 ? s(x,2) : s
↵(x,3))\
68 : r == 1 ? ( c == 0 ? s(x,1) : c == 1 ? s(x,2) : c == 2 ? s(x,3) : s
↵(x,0))\
69 : r == 2 ? ( c == 0 ? s(x,2) : c == 1 ? s(x,3) : c == 2 ? s(x,0) : s
↵(x,1))\

```

```

70 :          ( c == 0 ? s(x,3) : c == 1 ? s(x,0) : c == 2 ? s(x,1) : s
    ↪(x,2))
71
72 #if defined(FT4_SET)
73 #undef  dec_fmvars
74 #define fwd_rnd(y,x,k,c)    (s(y,c) = (k)[c] ^ four_tables(x,t_use(f,
    ↪n),fwd_var,rf1,c))
75 #elif defined(FT1_SET)
76 #undef  dec_fmvars
77 #define fwd_rnd(y,x,k,c)    (s(y,c) = (k)[c] ^ one_table(x,upr,t_use(
    ↪f,n),fwd_var,rf1,c))
78 #else
79 #define fwd_rnd(y,x,k,c)    (s(y,c) = (k)[c] ^ fwd_mcol(no_table(x,
    ↪t_use(s,box),fwd_var,rf1,c)))
80 #endif
81
82 #if defined(FL4_SET)
83 #define fwd_lrnd(y,x,k,c)    (s(y,c) = (k)[c] ^ four_tables(x,t_use(f,
    ↪l),fwd_var,rf1,c))
84 #elif defined(FL1_SET)
85 #define fwd_lrnd(y,x,k,c)    (s(y,c) = (k)[c] ^ one_table(x,ups,t_use(
    ↪f,l),fwd_var,rf1,c))
86 #else
87 #define fwd_lrnd(y,x,k,c)    (s(y,c) = (k)[c] ^ no_table(x,t_use(s,box
    ↪),fwd_var,rf1,c))
88 #endif
89
90 AES_RETURN aes_encrypt(const unsigned char *in, unsigned char *out,
    ↪const aes_encrypt_ctx cx[1])
91 {   uint_32t          locals(b0, b1);
92     const uint_32t    *kp;
93     #if defined( dec_fmvars )
94         dec_fmvars; /* declare variables for fwd_mcol() if needed */
95     #endif
96
97     if( cx->inf.b[0] != 10 * 16 && cx->inf.b[0] != 12 * 16 && cx->inf
    ↪.b[0] != 14 * 16 )
98         return EXIT_FAILURE;
99
100     kp = cx->ks;
101     state_in(b0, in, kp);
102
103     #if (ENC_UNROLL == FULL)
104
105     switch(cx->inf.b[0])
106     {
107     case 14 * 16:
108         round(fwd_rnd,  b1, b0, kp + 1 * N_COLS);
109         round(fwd_rnd,  b0, b1, kp + 2 * N_COLS);

```

```

110     kp += 2 * N_COLS;
111     case 12 * 16:
112         round(fwd_rnd, b1, b0, kp + 1 * N_COLS);
113         round(fwd_rnd, b0, b1, kp + 2 * N_COLS);
114         kp += 2 * N_COLS;
115     case 10 * 16:
116         round(fwd_rnd, b1, b0, kp + 1 * N_COLS);
117         round(fwd_rnd, b0, b1, kp + 2 * N_COLS);
118         round(fwd_rnd, b1, b0, kp + 3 * N_COLS);
119         round(fwd_rnd, b0, b1, kp + 4 * N_COLS);
120         round(fwd_rnd, b1, b0, kp + 5 * N_COLS);
121         round(fwd_rnd, b0, b1, kp + 6 * N_COLS);
122         round(fwd_rnd, b1, b0, kp + 7 * N_COLS);
123         round(fwd_rnd, b0, b1, kp + 8 * N_COLS);
124         round(fwd_rnd, b1, b0, kp + 9 * N_COLS);
125         round(fwd_lrnd, b0, b1, kp + 10 * N_COLS);
126     }
127
128     #else
129
130     #if (ENC_UNROLL == PARTIAL)
131     { uint_32t rnd;
132       for(rnd = 0; rnd < (cx->inf.b[0] >> 5) - 1; ++rnd)
133       {
134           kp += N_COLS;
135           round(fwd_rnd, b1, b0, kp);
136           kp += N_COLS;
137           round(fwd_rnd, b0, b1, kp);
138       }
139       kp += N_COLS;
140       round(fwd_rnd, b1, b0, kp);
141     #else
142     { uint_32t rnd;
143       for(rnd = 0; rnd < (cx->inf.b[0] >> 4) - 1; ++rnd)
144       {
145           kp += N_COLS;
146           round(fwd_rnd, b1, b0, kp);
147           l_copy(b0, b1);
148       }
149     #endif
150     kp += N_COLS;
151     round(fwd_lrnd, b0, b1, kp);
152     }
153     #endif
154
155     state_out(out, b0);
156     return EXIT_SUCCESS;
157 }
158

```

```

159 #endif
160
161 #if ( FUNCS_IN_C & DECRYPTION_IN_C)
162
163 /* Visual C++ .Net v7.1 provides the fastest encryption code when
164 ↪using
165 ↪Pentium optimization with small code but this is poor for
166 ↪decryption
167 ↪so we need to control this with the following VC++ pragmas
168 */
169 #if defined( _MSC_VER ) && !defined( _WIN64 )
170 #pragma optimize( "t", on )
171 #endif
172
173 /* Given the column (c) of the output state variable, the following
174 ↪macros give the input state variables which are needed in its
175 ↪computation for each row (r) of the state. All the alternative
176 ↪macros give the same end values but expand into different ways
177 ↪of calculating these values. In particular the complex macro
178 ↪used for dynamically variable block sizes is designed to expand
179 ↪to a compile time constant whenever possible but will expand to
180 ↪conditional clauses on some branches (I am grateful to Frank
181 ↪Yellin for this construction)
182 */
183 #define inv_var(x,r,c)\
184 ( r == 0 ? ( c == 0 ? s(x,0) : c == 1 ? s(x,1) : c == 2 ? s(x,2) : s
185 ↪(x,3))\
186 : r == 1 ? ( c == 0 ? s(x,3) : c == 1 ? s(x,0) : c == 2 ? s(x,1) : s
187 ↪(x,2))\
188 : r == 2 ? ( c == 0 ? s(x,2) : c == 1 ? s(x,3) : c == 2 ? s(x,0) : s
189 ↪(x,1))\
190 : ( c == 0 ? s(x,1) : c == 1 ? s(x,2) : c == 2 ? s(x,3) : s
191 ↪(x,0)))
192
193 #if defined(IT4_SET)
194 #undef dec_imvars
195 #define inv_rnd(y,x,k,c) (s(y,c) = (k)[c] ^ four_tables(x,t_use(i,
196 ↪n),inv_var,rf1,c))
197 #elif defined(IT1_SET)
198 #undef dec_imvars
199 #define inv_rnd(y,x,k,c) (s(y,c) = (k)[c] ^ one_table(x,upr,t_use(
200 ↪i,n),inv_var,rf1,c))
201 #else
202 #define inv_rnd(y,x,k,c) (s(y,c) = inv_mcol((k)[c] ^ no_table(x,
203 ↪t_use(i,box),inv_var,rf1,c)))
204 #endif
205 #endif
206

```

```

199 #if defined(IL4_SET)
200 #define inv_lrnd(y,x,k,c)  (s(y,c) = (k)[c] ^ four_tables(x,t_use(i,
↪l),inv_var,rf1,c))
201 #elif defined(IL1_SET)
202 #define inv_lrnd(y,x,k,c)  (s(y,c) = (k)[c] ^ one_table(x,ups,t_use(
↪i,l),inv_var,rf1,c))
203 #else
204 #define inv_lrnd(y,x,k,c)  (s(y,c) = (k)[c] ^ no_table(x,t_use(i,box
↪),inv_var,rf1,c))
205 #endif
206
207 /* This code can work with the decryption key schedule in the  */
208 /* order that is used for encryption (where the 1st decryption  */
209 /* round key is at the high end of the schedule) or with a key  */
210 /* schedule that has been reversed to put the 1st decryption  */
211 /* round key at the low end of the schedule in memory (when  */
212 /* AES_REV_DKS is defined)                                     */
213
214 #ifdef AES_REV_DKS
215 #define key_ofs          0
216 #define rnd_key(n)      (kp + n * N_COLS)
217 #else
218 #define key_ofs          1
219 #define rnd_key(n)      (kp - n * N_COLS)
220 #endif
221
222 AES_RETURN aes_decrypt(const unsigned char *in, unsigned char *out,
↪const aes_decrypt_ctx cx[1])
223 {  uint_32t          locals(b0, b1);
224 #if defined( dec_imvars )
225     dec_imvars; /* declare variables for inv_mcol() if needed */
226 #endif
227     const uint_32t *kp;
228
229     if( cx->inf.b[0] != 10 * 16 && cx->inf.b[0] != 12 * 16 && cx->inf
↪.b[0] != 14 * 16 )
230         return EXIT_FAILURE;
231
232     kp = cx->ks + (key_ofs ? (cx->inf.b[0] >> 2) : 0);
233     state_in(b0, in, kp);
234
235 #if (DEC_UNROLL == FULL)
236
237     kp = cx->ks + (key_ofs ? 0 : (cx->inf.b[0] >> 2));
238     switch(cx->inf.b[0])
239     {
240     case 14 * 16:
241         round(inv_rnd,  b1, b0, rnd_key(-13));
242         round(inv_rnd,  b0, b1, rnd_key(-12));

```

```

243     case 12 * 16:
244         round(inv_rnd,  b1, b0, rnd_key(-11));
245         round(inv_rnd,  b0, b1, rnd_key(-10));
246     case 10 * 16:
247         round(inv_rnd,  b1, b0, rnd_key(-9));
248         round(inv_rnd,  b0, b1, rnd_key(-8));
249         round(inv_rnd,  b1, b0, rnd_key(-7));
250         round(inv_rnd,  b0, b1, rnd_key(-6));
251         round(inv_rnd,  b1, b0, rnd_key(-5));
252         round(inv_rnd,  b0, b1, rnd_key(-4));
253         round(inv_rnd,  b1, b0, rnd_key(-3));
254         round(inv_rnd,  b0, b1, rnd_key(-2));
255         round(inv_rnd,  b1, b0, rnd_key(-1));
256         round(inv_lrnd, b0, b1, rnd_key( 0));
257     }
258
259     #else
260
261     #if (DEC_UNROLL == PARTIAL)
262     {   uint_32t    rnd;
263         for(rnd = 0; rnd < (cx->inf.b[0] >> 5) - 1; ++rnd)
264         {
265             kp = rnd_key(1);
266             round(inv_rnd, b1, b0, kp);
267             kp = rnd_key(1);
268             round(inv_rnd, b0, b1, kp);
269         }
270         kp = rnd_key(1);
271         round(inv_rnd, b1, b0, kp);
272     #else
273     {   uint_32t    rnd;
274         for(rnd = 0; rnd < (cx->inf.b[0] >> 4) - 1; ++rnd)
275         {
276             kp = rnd_key(1);
277             round(inv_rnd, b1, b0, kp);
278             l_copy(b0, b1);
279         }
280     #endif
281     kp = rnd_key(1);
282     round(inv_lrnd, b0, b1, kp);
283     }
284 #endif
285
286     state_out(out, b0);
287     return EXIT_SUCCESS;
288 }
289
290 #endif
291

```

```

292 #if defined(__cplusplus)
293 }
294 #endif

```

src/Obf/aeskey.c

```

1  /*
2  -----
3  ↪
4  Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights
5  ↪reserved.
6
7  The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)
8  is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:
9
10 source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this
11 list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
12
13 binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list
14 of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.
15
16 This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied
17 ↪warranties
18 in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,
19 ↪correctness
20 and fitness for purpose.
21 -----
22 ↪
23 Issue Date: 20/12/2007
24 */
25
26 #include "aesopt.h"
27 #include "aestab.h"
28
29 #ifdef USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT
30 # include "aes_via_ace.h"
31 #endif
32
33 #if defined(__cplusplus)
34 extern "C"
35 {
36 #endif
37
38 /* Initialise the key schedule from the user supplied key. The key
39 length can be specified in bytes, with legal values of 16, 24
40 and 32, or in bits, with legal values of 128, 192 and 256. These
41 values correspond with Nk values of 4, 6 and 8 respectively.
42
43 The following macros implement a single cycle in the key
44 schedule generation process. The number of cycles needed

```

```

40     for each cx->n_col and nk value is:
41
42     nk =           4  5  6  7  8
43     -----
44     cx->n_col = 4   10  9  8  7  7
45     cx->n_col = 5   14 11 10  9  9
46     cx->n_col = 6   19 15 12 11 11
47     cx->n_col = 7   21 19 16 13 14
48     cx->n_col = 8   29 23 19 17 14
49 */
50
51 #if defined( REDUCE_CODE_SIZE )
52 # define ls_box ls_sub
53     uint_32t ls_sub(const uint_32t t, const uint_32t n);
54 # define inv_mcol im_sub
55     uint_32t im_sub(const uint_32t x);
56 # ifdef ENC_KS_UNROLL
57 #     undef ENC_KS_UNROLL
58 # endif
59 # ifdef DEC_KS_UNROLL
60 #     undef DEC_KS_UNROLL
61 # endif
62 #endif
63
64 #if (FUNCS_IN_C & ENC_KEYING_IN_C)
65
66 #if defined(AES_128) || defined( AES_VAR )
67
68 #define ke4(k,i) \
69 {   k[4*(i)+4] = ss[0] ^= ls_box(ss[3],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; \
70     k[4*(i)+5] = ss[1] ^= ss[0]; \
71     k[4*(i)+6] = ss[2] ^= ss[1]; \
72     k[4*(i)+7] = ss[3] ^= ss[2]; \
73 }
74
75 AES_RETURN aes_encrypt_key128(const unsigned char *key,
76                               ↪ aes_encrypt_ctx cx[1])
77 {   uint_32t    ss[4];
78
79     cx->ks[0] = ss[0] = word_in(key, 0);
80     cx->ks[1] = ss[1] = word_in(key, 1);
81     cx->ks[2] = ss[2] = word_in(key, 2);
82     cx->ks[3] = ss[3] = word_in(key, 3);
83
84 #ifdef ENC_KS_UNROLL
85     ke4(cx->ks, 0);  ke4(cx->ks, 1);
86     ke4(cx->ks, 2);  ke4(cx->ks, 3);
87     ke4(cx->ks, 4);  ke4(cx->ks, 5);
88     ke4(cx->ks, 6);  ke4(cx->ks, 7);

```



```

88     ke4(cx->ks, 8);
89 #else
90     {   uint_32t i;
91         for(i = 0; i < 9; ++i)
92             ke4(cx->ks, i);
93     }
94 #endif
95     ke4(cx->ks, 9);
96     cx->inf.l = 0;
97     cx->inf.b[0] = 10 * 16;
98
99 #ifdef USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT
100    if(VIA_ACE_AVAILABLE)
101        cx->inf.b[1] = 0xff;
102 #endif
103    return EXIT_SUCCESS;
104 }
105
106 #endif
107
108 #if defined(AES_192) || defined( AES_VAR )
109
110 #define kef6(k,i) \
111 {   k[6*(i)+ 6] = ss[0] ^= ls_box(ss[5],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; \
112     k[6*(i)+ 7] = ss[1] ^= ss[0]; \
113     k[6*(i)+ 8] = ss[2] ^= ss[1]; \
114     k[6*(i)+ 9] = ss[3] ^= ss[2]; \
115 }
116
117 #define ke6(k,i) \
118 {   kef6(k,i); \
119     k[6*(i)+10] = ss[4] ^= ss[3]; \
120     k[6*(i)+11] = ss[5] ^= ss[4]; \
121 }
122
123 AES_RETURN aes_encrypt_key192(const unsigned char *key,
124                               ↪aes_encrypt_ctx cx[1])
125 {   uint_32t    ss[6];
126
127     cx->ks[0] = ss[0] = word_in(key, 0);
128     cx->ks[1] = ss[1] = word_in(key, 1);
129     cx->ks[2] = ss[2] = word_in(key, 2);
130     cx->ks[3] = ss[3] = word_in(key, 3);
131     cx->ks[4] = ss[4] = word_in(key, 4);
132     cx->ks[5] = ss[5] = word_in(key, 5);
133
134 #ifdef ENC_KS_UNROLL
135     ke6(cx->ks, 0);  ke6(cx->ks, 1);
136     ke6(cx->ks, 2);  ke6(cx->ks, 3);

```

```

136     ke6(cx->ks, 4);  ke6(cx->ks, 5);
137     ke6(cx->ks, 6);
138 #else
139     {   uint_32t i;
140         for(i = 0; i < 7; ++i)
141             ke6(cx->ks, i);
142     }
143 #endif
144     kef6(cx->ks, 7);
145     cx->inf.l = 0;
146     cx->inf.b[0] = 12 * 16;
147
148 #ifdef USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT
149     if(VIA_ACE_AVAILABLE)
150         cx->inf.b[1] = 0xff;
151 #endif
152     return EXIT_SUCCESS;
153 }
154
155 #endif
156
157 #if defined(AES_256) || defined( AES_VAR )
158
159 #define kef8(k,i) \
160 {   k[8*(i)+ 8] = ss[0] ^= ls_box(ss[7],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; \
161     k[8*(i)+ 9] = ss[1] ^= ss[0]; \
162     k[8*(i)+10] = ss[2] ^= ss[1]; \
163     k[8*(i)+11] = ss[3] ^= ss[2]; \
164 }
165
166 #define ke8(k,i) \
167 {   kef8(k,i); \
168     k[8*(i)+12] = ss[4] ^= ls_box(ss[3],0); \
169     k[8*(i)+13] = ss[5] ^= ss[4]; \
170     k[8*(i)+14] = ss[6] ^= ss[5]; \
171     k[8*(i)+15] = ss[7] ^= ss[6]; \
172 }
173
174 AES_RETURN aes_encrypt_key256(const unsigned char *key,
175 ↪ aes_encrypt_ctx cx[1])
176 {   uint_32t    ss[8];
177
178     cx->ks[0] = ss[0] = word_in(key, 0);
179     cx->ks[1] = ss[1] = word_in(key, 1);
180     cx->ks[2] = ss[2] = word_in(key, 2);
181     cx->ks[3] = ss[3] = word_in(key, 3);
182     cx->ks[4] = ss[4] = word_in(key, 4);
183     cx->ks[5] = ss[5] = word_in(key, 5);
184     cx->ks[6] = ss[6] = word_in(key, 6);

```

```

184     cx->ks[7] = ss[7] = word_in(key, 7);
185
186     #ifdef ENC_KS_UNROLL
187         ke8(cx->ks, 0); ke8(cx->ks, 1);
188         ke8(cx->ks, 2); ke8(cx->ks, 3);
189         ke8(cx->ks, 4); ke8(cx->ks, 5);
190     #else
191     {   uint_32t i;
192         for(i = 0; i < 6; ++i)
193             ke8(cx->ks, i);
194     }
195     #endif
196     kef8(cx->ks, 6);
197     cx->inf.l = 0;
198     cx->inf.b[0] = 14 * 16;
199
200     #ifdef USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT
201     if(VIA_ACE_AVAILABLE)
202         cx->inf.b[1] = 0xff;
203     #endif
204     return EXIT_SUCCESS;
205 }
206
207 #endif
208
209 #if defined( AES_VAR )
210
211 AES_RETURN aes_encrypt_key(const unsigned char *key, int key_len,
212 ↪ aes_encrypt_ctx cx[1])
213 {
214     switch(key_len)
215     {
216     case 16: case 128: return aes_encrypt_key128(key, cx);
217     case 24: case 192: return aes_encrypt_key192(key, cx);
218     case 32: case 256: return aes_encrypt_key256(key, cx);
219     default: return EXIT_FAILURE;
220     }
221 }
222 #endif
223
224 #endif
225
226 #if (FUNCS_IN_C & DEC_KEYING_IN_C)
227
228 /* this is used to store the decryption round keys */
229 /* in forward or reverse order */
230
231 #ifdef AES_REV_DKS

```

```

232 #define v(n,i) ((n) - (i) + 2 * ((i) & 3))
233 #else
234 #define v(n,i) (i)
235 #endif
236
237 #if DEC_ROUND == NO_TABLES
238 #define ff(x) (x)
239 #else
240 #define ff(x) inv_mcol(x)
241 #if defined( dec_imvars )
242 #define d_vars dec_imvars
243 #endif
244 #endif
245
246 #if defined(AES_128) || defined( AES_VAR )
247
248 #define k4e(k,i) \
249 { k[v(40,(4*(i))+4)] = ss[0] ^= ls_box(ss[3],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; \
250   k[v(40,(4*(i))+5)] = ss[1] ^= ss[0]; \
251   k[v(40,(4*(i))+6)] = ss[2] ^= ss[1]; \
252   k[v(40,(4*(i))+7)] = ss[3] ^= ss[2]; \
253 }
254
255 #if 1
256
257 #define kdf4(k,i) \
258 { ss[0] = ss[0] ^ ss[2] ^ ss[1] ^ ss[3]; \
259   ss[1] = ss[1] ^ ss[3]; \
260   ss[2] = ss[2] ^ ss[3]; \
261   ss[4] = ls_box(ss[(i+3) % 4], 3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; \
262   ss[i % 4] ^= ss[4]; \
263   ss[4] ^= k[v(40,(4*(i)))]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+4)] = ff(ss[4]); \
264   ss[4] ^= k[v(40,(4*(i))+1)]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+5)] = ff(ss[4]); \
265   ss[4] ^= k[v(40,(4*(i))+2)]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+6)] = ff(ss[4]); \
266   ss[4] ^= k[v(40,(4*(i))+3)]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+7)] = ff(ss[4]); \
267 }
268
269 #define kd4(k,i) \
270 { ss[4] = ls_box(ss[(i+3) % 4], 3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; \
271   ss[i % 4] ^= ss[4]; ss[4] = ff(ss[4]); \
272   k[v(40,(4*(i))+4)] = ss[4] ^= k[v(40,(4*(i)))]; \
273   k[v(40,(4*(i))+5)] = ss[4] ^= k[v(40,(4*(i))+1)]; \
274   k[v(40,(4*(i))+6)] = ss[4] ^= k[v(40,(4*(i))+2)]; \
275   k[v(40,(4*(i))+7)] = ss[4] ^= k[v(40,(4*(i))+3)]; \
276 }
277
278 #define kd14(k,i) \
279 { ss[4] = ls_box(ss[(i+3) % 4], 3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; ss[i % 4] ^= ss
↪[4]; \

```

```

280     k[v(40,(4*(i))+4)] = (ss[0] ^= ss[1]) ^ ss[2] ^ ss[3]; \
281     k[v(40,(4*(i))+5)] = ss[1] ^ ss[3]; \
282     k[v(40,(4*(i))+6)] = ss[0]; \
283     k[v(40,(4*(i))+7)] = ss[1]; \
284 }
285
286 #else
287
288 #define kdf4(k,i) \
289 {   ss[0] ^= ls_box(ss[3],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 4)] =
    ↪ff(ss[0]); \
290     ss[1] ^= ss[0]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 5)] = ff(ss[1]); \
291     ss[2] ^= ss[1]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 6)] = ff(ss[2]); \
292     ss[3] ^= ss[2]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 7)] = ff(ss[3]); \
293 }
294
295 #define kd4(k,i) \
296 {   ss[4] = ls_box(ss[3],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; \
297     ss[0] ^= ss[4]; ss[4] = ff(ss[4]); k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 4)] = ss[4] ^=
    ↪k[v(40,(4*(i)))]; \
298     ss[1] ^= ss[0]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 5)] = ss[4] ^= k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 1)
    ↪]; \
299     ss[2] ^= ss[1]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 6)] = ss[4] ^= k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 2)
    ↪]; \
300     ss[3] ^= ss[2]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 7)] = ss[4] ^= k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 3)
    ↪]; \
301 }
302
303 #define kd14(k,i) \
304 {   ss[0] ^= ls_box(ss[3],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 4)] =
    ↪ss[0]; \
305     ss[1] ^= ss[0]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 5)] = ss[1]; \
306     ss[2] ^= ss[1]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 6)] = ss[2]; \
307     ss[3] ^= ss[2]; k[v(40,(4*(i))+ 7)] = ss[3]; \
308 }
309
310 #endif
311
312 AES_RETURN aes_decrypt_key128(const unsigned char *key,
    ↪aes_decrypt_ctx cx[1])
313 {   uint_32t    ss[5];
314     #if defined( d_vars )
315         d_vars;
316     #endif
317     cx->ks[v(40,(0))] = ss[0] = word_in(key, 0);
318     cx->ks[v(40,(1))] = ss[1] = word_in(key, 1);
319     cx->ks[v(40,(2))] = ss[2] = word_in(key, 2);
320     cx->ks[v(40,(3))] = ss[3] = word_in(key, 3);
321

```

```

322 #ifdef DEC_KS_UNROLL
323     kdf4(cx->ks, 0); kd4(cx->ks, 1);
324     kd4(cx->ks, 2); kd4(cx->ks, 3);
325     kd4(cx->ks, 4); kd4(cx->ks, 5);
326     kd4(cx->ks, 6); kd4(cx->ks, 7);
327     kd4(cx->ks, 8); kd14(cx->ks, 9);
328 #else
329     {   uint_32t i;
330         for(i = 0; i < 10; ++i)
331             k4e(cx->ks, i);
332 #if !(DEC_ROUND == NO_TABLES)
333         for(i = N_COLS; i < 10 * N_COLS; ++i)
334             cx->ks[i] = inv_mcol(cx->ks[i]);
335 #endif
336     }
337 #endif
338     cx->inf.l = 0;
339     cx->inf.b[0] = 10 * 16;
340
341 #ifdef USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT
342     if(VIA_ACE_AVAILABLE)
343         cx->inf.b[1] = 0xff;
344 #endif
345     return EXIT_SUCCESS;
346 }
347
348 #endif
349
350 #if defined(AES_192) || defined( AES_VAR )
351
352 #define k6ef(k,i) \
353 {   k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 6)] = ss[0] ^= ls_box(ss[5],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; \
354     k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 7)] = ss[1] ^= ss[0]; \
355     k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 8)] = ss[2] ^= ss[1]; \
356     k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 9)] = ss[3] ^= ss[2]; \
357 }
358
359 #define k6e(k,i) \
360 {   k6ef(k,i); \
361     k[v(48,(6*(i))+10)] = ss[4] ^= ss[3]; \
362     k[v(48,(6*(i))+11)] = ss[5] ^= ss[4]; \
363 }
364
365 #define kdf6(k,i) \
366 {   ss[0] ^= ls_box(ss[5],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 6)] =
↪ff(ss[0]); \
367     ss[1] ^= ss[0]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 7)] = ff(ss[1]); \
368     ss[2] ^= ss[1]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 8)] = ff(ss[2]); \
369     ss[3] ^= ss[2]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 9)] = ff(ss[3]); \

```

```

370     ss[4] ^= ss[3]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+10)] = ff(ss[4]); \
371     ss[5] ^= ss[4]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+11)] = ff(ss[5]); \
372 }
373
374 #define kd6(k,i) \
375 {   ss[6] = ls_box(ss[5],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; \
376     ss[0] ^= ss[6]; ss[6] = ff(ss[6]); k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 6)] = ss[6] ^=
↪ k[v(48,(6*(i)))]; \
377     ss[1] ^= ss[0]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 7)] = ss[6] ^= k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 1)
↪]; \
378     ss[2] ^= ss[1]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 8)] = ss[6] ^= k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 2)
↪]; \
379     ss[3] ^= ss[2]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 9)] = ss[6] ^= k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 3)
↪]; \
380     ss[4] ^= ss[3]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+10)] = ss[6] ^= k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 4)
↪]; \
381     ss[5] ^= ss[4]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+11)] = ss[6] ^= k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 5)
↪]; \
382 }
383
384 #define kdl6(k,i) \
385 {   ss[0] ^= ls_box(ss[5],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 6)] =
↪ss[0]; \
386     ss[1] ^= ss[0]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 7)] = ss[1]; \
387     ss[2] ^= ss[1]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 8)] = ss[2]; \
388     ss[3] ^= ss[2]; k[v(48,(6*(i))+ 9)] = ss[3]; \
389 }
390
391 AES_RETURN aes_decrypt_key192(const unsigned char *key,
↪aes_decrypt_ctx cx[1])
392 {   uint_32t    ss[7];
393 #if defined( d_vars )
394     d_vars;
395 #endif
396     cx->ks[v(48,(0))] = ss[0] = word_in(key, 0);
397     cx->ks[v(48,(1))] = ss[1] = word_in(key, 1);
398     cx->ks[v(48,(2))] = ss[2] = word_in(key, 2);
399     cx->ks[v(48,(3))] = ss[3] = word_in(key, 3);
400
401 #ifdef DEC_KS_UNROLL
402     cx->ks[v(48,(4))] = ff(ss[4] = word_in(key, 4));
403     cx->ks[v(48,(5))] = ff(ss[5] = word_in(key, 5));
404     kdf6(cx->ks, 0); kd6(cx->ks, 1);
405     kd6(cx->ks, 2); kd6(cx->ks, 3);
406     kd6(cx->ks, 4); kd6(cx->ks, 5);
407     kd6(cx->ks, 6); kdl6(cx->ks, 7);
408 #else
409     cx->ks[v(48,(4))] = ss[4] = word_in(key, 4);
410     cx->ks[v(48,(5))] = ss[5] = word_in(key, 5);

```

```

411     {   uint_32t i;
412
413         for(i = 0; i < 7; ++i)
414             k6e(cx->ks, i);
415             k6ef(cx->ks, 7);
416 #if !(DEC_ROUND == NO_TABLES)
417     for(i = N_COLS; i < 12 * N_COLS; ++i)
418         cx->ks[i] = inv_mcol(cx->ks[i]);
419 #endif
420     }
421 #endif
422     cx->inf.l = 0;
423     cx->inf.b[0] = 12 * 16;
424
425 #ifdef USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT
426     if(VIA_ACE_AVAILABLE)
427         cx->inf.b[1] = 0xff;
428 #endif
429     return EXIT_SUCCESS;
430 }
431
432 #endif
433
434 #if defined(AES_256) || defined( AES_VAR )
435
436 #define k8ef(k,i) \
437 {   k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 8)] = ss[0] ^= ls_box(ss[7],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; \
438     k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 9)] = ss[1] ^= ss[0]; \
439     k[v(56,(8*(i))+10)] = ss[2] ^= ss[1]; \
440     k[v(56,(8*(i))+11)] = ss[3] ^= ss[2]; \
441 }
442
443 #define k8e(k,i) \
444 {   k8ef(k,i); \
445     k[v(56,(8*(i))+12)] = ss[4] ^= ls_box(ss[3],0); \
446     k[v(56,(8*(i))+13)] = ss[5] ^= ss[4]; \
447     k[v(56,(8*(i))+14)] = ss[6] ^= ss[5]; \
448     k[v(56,(8*(i))+15)] = ss[7] ^= ss[6]; \
449 }
450
451 #define kdf8(k,i) \
452 {   ss[0] ^= ls_box(ss[7],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 8)] =
↪ff(ss[0]); \
453     ss[1] ^= ss[0]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 9)] = ff(ss[1]); \
454     ss[2] ^= ss[1]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+10)] = ff(ss[2]); \
455     ss[3] ^= ss[2]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+11)] = ff(ss[3]); \
456     ss[4] ^= ls_box(ss[3],0); k[v(56,(8*(i))+12)] = ff(ss[4]); \
457     ss[5] ^= ss[4]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+13)] = ff(ss[5]); \
458     ss[6] ^= ss[5]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+14)] = ff(ss[6]); \

```



```

459     ss[7] ^= ss[6]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+15)] = ff(ss[7]); \
460 }
461
462 #define kd8(k,i) \
463 {   ss[8] = ls_box(ss[7],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; \
464     ss[0] ^= ss[8]; ss[8] = ff(ss[8]); k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 8)] = ss[8] ^=
↪ k[v(56,(8*(i)))]; \
465     ss[1] ^= ss[0]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 9)] = ss[8] ^= k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 1)
↪]; \
466     ss[2] ^= ss[1]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+10)] = ss[8] ^= k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 2)
↪]; \
467     ss[3] ^= ss[2]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+11)] = ss[8] ^= k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 3)
↪]; \
468     ss[8] = ls_box(ss[3],0); \
469     ss[4] ^= ss[8]; ss[8] = ff(ss[8]); k[v(56,(8*(i))+12)] = ss[8] ^=
↪ k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 4)]; \
470     ss[5] ^= ss[4]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+13)] = ss[8] ^= k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 5)
↪]; \
471     ss[6] ^= ss[5]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+14)] = ss[8] ^= k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 6)
↪]; \
472     ss[7] ^= ss[6]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+15)] = ss[8] ^= k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 7)
↪]; \
473 }
474
475 #define kd18(k,i) \
476 {   ss[0] ^= ls_box(ss[7],3) ^ t_use(r,c)[i]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 8)] =
↪ss[0]; \
477     ss[1] ^= ss[0]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+ 9)] = ss[1]; \
478     ss[2] ^= ss[1]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+10)] = ss[2]; \
479     ss[3] ^= ss[2]; k[v(56,(8*(i))+11)] = ss[3]; \
480 }
481
482 AES_RETURN aes_decrypt_key256(const unsigned char *key,
↪aes_decrypt_ctx cx[1])
483 {   uint_32t    ss[9];
484 #if defined( d_vars )
485     d_vars;
486 #endif
487     cx->ks[v(56,(0))] = ss[0] = word_in(key, 0);
488     cx->ks[v(56,(1))] = ss[1] = word_in(key, 1);
489     cx->ks[v(56,(2))] = ss[2] = word_in(key, 2);
490     cx->ks[v(56,(3))] = ss[3] = word_in(key, 3);
491
492 #ifdef DEC_KS_UNROLL
493     cx->ks[v(56,(4))] = ff(ss[4] = word_in(key, 4));
494     cx->ks[v(56,(5))] = ff(ss[5] = word_in(key, 5));
495     cx->ks[v(56,(6))] = ff(ss[6] = word_in(key, 6));
496     cx->ks[v(56,(7))] = ff(ss[7] = word_in(key, 7));
497     kdf8(cx->ks, 0); kd8(cx->ks, 1);

```

```

498     kd8(cx->ks, 2);  kd8(cx->ks, 3);
499     kd8(cx->ks, 4);  kd8(cx->ks, 5);
500     kdl8(cx->ks, 6);
501     #else
502     cx->ks[v(56,(4))] = ss[4] = word_in(key, 4);
503     cx->ks[v(56,(5))] = ss[5] = word_in(key, 5);
504     cx->ks[v(56,(6))] = ss[6] = word_in(key, 6);
505     cx->ks[v(56,(7))] = ss[7] = word_in(key, 7);
506     {
507         uint_32t i;
508
509         for(i = 0; i < 6; ++i)
510             k8e(cx->ks, i);
511         k8ef(cx->ks, 6);
512     #if !(DEC_ROUND == NO_TABLES)
513         for(i = N_COLS; i < 14 * N_COLS; ++i)
514             cx->ks[i] = inv_mcol(cx->ks[i]);
515     #endif
516     }
517     #endif
518     cx->inf.l = 0;
519     cx->inf.b[0] = 14 * 16;
520
521     #ifdef USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT
522     if(VIA_ACE_AVAILABLE)
523         cx->inf.b[1] = 0xff;
524     #endif
525     return EXIT_SUCCESS;
526 }
527 #endif
528
529 #if defined( AES_VAR )
530
531 AES_RETURN aes_decrypt_key(const unsigned char *key, int key_len,
532 ↪ aes_decrypt_ctx cx[1])
533 {
534     switch(key_len)
535     {
536     case 16: case 128: return aes_decrypt_key128(key, cx);
537     case 24: case 192: return aes_decrypt_key192(key, cx);
538     case 32: case 256: return aes_decrypt_key256(key, cx);
539     default: return EXIT_FAILURE;
540     }
541 }
542 #endif
543
544 #endif
545

```

```
546 #if defined(__cplusplus)
547 }
548 #endif
```

src/Obf/aesopt.h

```
1  /*
2  -----
3  ↪
4  Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights
5  ↪reserved.
6
7  The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)
8  is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:
9
10  source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this
11  list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
12
13  binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list
14  of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.
15
16  This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied
17  ↪warranties
18  in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,
19  ↪correctness
20  and fitness for purpose.
21
22  -----
23  ↪
24  Issue Date: 20/12/2007
25
26  This file contains the compilation options for AES (Rijndael) and
27  ↪code
28  that is common across encryption, key scheduling and table
29  ↪generation.
30
31  OPERATION
32
33  These source code files implement the AES algorithm Rijndael
34  ↪designed by
35  Joan Daemen and Vincent Rijmen. This version is designed for the
36  ↪standard
37  block size of 16 bytes and for key sizes of 128, 192 and 256 bits
38  ↪(16, 24
39  and 32 bytes).
40
41  This version is designed for flexibility and speed using operations
42  ↪on
43  32-bit words rather than operations on bytes. It can be compiled
44  ↪with
45  either big or little endian internal byte order but is faster when
```

```

↪the
33  native byte order for the processor is used.
34
35  THE CIPHER INTERFACE
36
37  The cipher interface is implemented as an array of bytes in which
↪lower
38  AES bit sequence indexes map to higher numeric significance within
↪bytes.
39
40  uint_8t                (an unsigned 8-bit type)
41  uint_32t              (an unsigned 32-bit type)
42  struct aes_encrypt_ctx (structure for the cipher encryption
↪context)
43  struct aes_decrypt_ctx (structure for the cipher decryption
↪context)
44  AES_RETURN             the function return type
45
46  C subroutine calls:
47
48  AES_RETURN aes_encrypt_key128(const unsigned char *key,
↪aes_encrypt_ctx cx[1]);
49  AES_RETURN aes_encrypt_key192(const unsigned char *key,
↪aes_encrypt_ctx cx[1]);
50  AES_RETURN aes_encrypt_key256(const unsigned char *key,
↪aes_encrypt_ctx cx[1]);
51  AES_RETURN aes_encrypt(const unsigned char *in, unsigned char *out,
52                        const
↪aes_encrypt_ctx cx[1]);
53
54  AES_RETURN aes_decrypt_key128(const unsigned char *key,
↪aes_decrypt_ctx cx[1]);
55  AES_RETURN aes_decrypt_key192(const unsigned char *key,
↪aes_decrypt_ctx cx[1]);
56  AES_RETURN aes_decrypt_key256(const unsigned char *key,
↪aes_decrypt_ctx cx[1]);
57  AES_RETURN aes_decrypt(const unsigned char *in, unsigned char *out,
58                        const
↪aes_decrypt_ctx cx[1]);
59
60  IMPORTANT NOTE: If you are using this C interface with dynamic
↪tables make sure that
61  you call aes_init() before AES is used so that the tables are
↪initialised.
62
63  C++ aes class subroutines:
64
65  Class AESencrypt for encryption
66

```

```

67     Constructors:
68         AESencrypt(void)
69         AESencrypt(const unsigned char *key) - 128 bit key
70     Members:
71         AES_RETURN key128(const unsigned char *key)
72         AES_RETURN key192(const unsigned char *key)
73         AES_RETURN key256(const unsigned char *key)
74         AES_RETURN encrypt(const unsigned char *in, unsigned char *
↳out) const
75
76     Class AESdecrypt for encryption
77     Constructors:
78         AESdecrypt(void)
79         AESdecrypt(const unsigned char *key) - 128 bit key
80     Members:
81         AES_RETURN key128(const unsigned char *key)
82         AES_RETURN key192(const unsigned char *key)
83         AES_RETURN key256(const unsigned char *key)
84         AES_RETURN decrypt(const unsigned char *in, unsigned char *
↳out) const
85     */
86
87     #if !defined( _AESOPT_H )
88     #define _AESOPT_H
89
90     #if defined( __cplusplus )
91     #include "aescpp.h"
92     #else
93     #include "aes.h"
94     #endif
95
96     /* PLATFORM SPECIFIC INCLUDES */
97
98     #include "brg_endian.h"
99
100    /* CONFIGURATION - THE USE OF DEFINES
101
102    Later in this section there are a number of defines that control
↳the
103    operation of the code. In each section, the purpose of each
↳define is
104    explained so that the relevant form can be included or excluded
↳by
105    setting either 1's or 0's respectively on the branches of the
↳related
106    #if clauses. The following local defines should not be changed.
107    */
108
109    #define ENCRYPTION_IN_C 1

```

```
110 #define DECRYPTION_IN_C      2
111 #define ENC_KEYING_IN_C      4
112 #define DEC_KEYING_IN_C      8
113
114 #define NO_TABLES            0
115 #define ONE_TABLE            1
116 #define FOUR_TABLES         4
117 #define NONE                  0
118 #define PARTIAL               1
119 #define FULL                  2
120
121 /* --- START OF USER CONFIGURED OPTIONS --- */
122
123 /* 1. BYTE ORDER WITHIN 32 BIT WORDS
124
125     The fundamental data processing units in Rijndael are 8-bit bytes
126     ↪. The
127     input, output and key input are all enumerated arrays of bytes in
128     ↪ which
129     bytes are numbered starting at zero and increasing to one less
130     ↪ than the
131     number of bytes in the array in question. This enumeration is
132     ↪ only used
133     for naming bytes and does not imply any adjacency or order
134     ↪ relationship
135     from one byte to another. When these inputs and outputs are
136     ↪ considered
137     as bit sequences, bits  $8*n$  to  $8*n+7$  of the bit sequence are
138     ↪ mapped to
139     byte[n] with bit  $8n+i$  in the sequence mapped to bit  $7-i$  within
140     ↪ the byte.
141     In this implementation bits are numbered from 0 to 7 starting at
142     ↪ the
143     numerically least significant end of each byte (bit  $n$  represents
144     ↪  $2^n$ ).
145
146     However, Rijndael can be implemented more efficiently using 32-
147     ↪ bit
148     words by packing bytes into words so that bytes  $4*n$  to  $4*n+3$  are
149     ↪ placed
150     into word[n]. While in principle these bytes can be assembled
151     ↪ into words
152     in any positions, this implementation only supports the two
153     ↪ formats in
154     which bytes in adjacent positions within words also have adjacent
155     ↪ byte
156     numbers. This order is called big-endian if the lowest numbered
157     ↪ bytes
158     in words have the highest numeric significance and little-endian
```

```

143     ↪if the
144         opposite applies.
145
146     This code can work in either order irrespective of the order used
147     ↪by the
148     machine on which it runs. Normally the internal byte order will
149     ↪be set
150     to the order of the processor on which the code is to be run but
151     ↪this
152     define can be used to reverse this in special situations
153
154     WARNING: Assembler code versions rely on PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER
155     ↪being set.
156     This define will hence be redefined later (in section 4) if
157     ↪necessary
158     */
159
160 #if 1
161 # define ALGORITHM_BYTE_ORDER PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER
162 #elif 0
163 # define ALGORITHM_BYTE_ORDER IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN
164 #elif 0
165 # define ALGORITHM_BYTE_ORDER IS_BIG_ENDIAN
166 #else
167 # error The algorithm byte order is not defined
168 #endif
169
170 /* 2. VIA ACE SUPPORT */
171
172 #if defined( __GNUC__ ) && defined( __i386__ ) \
173     || defined( _WIN32 ) && defined( _M_IX86 ) \
174     && !(defined( _WIN64 ) || defined( _WIN32_WCE ) || defined( _MSC_VER
175     ↪ ) && ( _MSC_VER <= 800 ))
176 # define VIA_ACE_POSSIBLE
177 #endif
178
179 /* Define this option if support for the VIA ACE is required. This
180     ↪uses
181     inline assembler instructions and is only implemented for the
182     ↪Microsoft,
183     Intel and GCC compilers. If VIA ACE is known to be present, then
184     ↪defining
185     ASSUME_VIA_ACE_PRESENT will remove the ordinary encryption/
186     ↪decryption
187     code. If USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT is defined then VIA ACE will be
188     ↪used if
189     it is detected (both present and enabled) but the normal AES code
190     ↪will
191     also be present.

```

```

179
180     When VIA ACE is to be used, all AES encryption contexts MUST be
↪16 byte
181     aligned; other input/output buffers do not need to be 16 byte
↪aligned
182     but there are very large performance gains if this can be
↪arranged.
183     VIA ACE also requires the decryption key schedule to be in
↪reverse
184     order (which later checks below ensure).
185     */
186
187     #if 1 && defined( VIA_ACE_POSSIBLE ) && !defined(
↪USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT )
188     # define USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT
189     #endif
190
191     #if 0 && defined( VIA_ACE_POSSIBLE ) && !defined(
↪ASSUME_VIA_ACE_PRESENT )
192     # define ASSUME_VIA_ACE_PRESENT
193     # endif
194
195     /* 3. ASSEMBLER SUPPORT
196
197     This define (which can be on the command line) enables the use of
↪the
198     assembler code routines for encryption, decryption and key
↪scheduling
199     as follows:
200
201     ASM_X86_V1C uses the assembler (aes_x86_v1.asm) with large tables
↪for
202     encryption and decryption and but with key scheduling
↪in C
203     ASM_X86_V2 uses assembler (aes_x86_v2.asm) with compressed
↪tables for
204     encryption, decryption and key scheduling
205     ASM_X86_V2C uses assembler (aes_x86_v2.asm) with compressed
↪tables for
206     encryption and decryption and but with key scheduling
↪in C
207     ASM_AMD64_C uses assembler (aes_amd64.asm) with compressed tables
↪for
208     encryption and decryption and but with key scheduling
↪in C
209
210     Change one 'if 0' below to 'if 1' to select the version or define
211     as a compilation option.
212     */

```



```
213
214 #if 0 && !defined( ASM_X86_V1C )
215 # define ASM_X86_V1C
216 #elif 0 && !defined( ASM_X86_V2 )
217 # define ASM_X86_V2
218 #elif 0 && !defined( ASM_X86_V2C )
219 # define ASM_X86_V2C
220 #elif 0 && !defined( ASM_AMD64_C )
221 # define ASM_AMD64_C
222 #endif
223
224 #if (defined ( ASM_X86_V1C ) || defined( ASM_X86_V2 ) || defined(
↪ASM_X86_V2C )) \
225     && !defined( _M_IX86 ) || defined( ASM_AMD64_C ) && !defined(
↪_M_X64 )
226 # error Assembler code is only available for x86 and AMD64 systems
227 #endif
228
229 /* 4. FAST INPUT/OUTPUT OPERATIONS.
230
231     On some machines it is possible to improve speed by transferring
↪the
232     bytes in the input and output arrays to and from the internal 32-
↪bit
233     variables by addressing these arrays as if they are arrays of 32-
↪bit
234     words. On some machines this will always be possible but there
↪may
235     be a large performance penalty if the byte arrays are not aligned
↪on
236     the normal word boundaries. On other machines this technique will
237     lead to memory access errors when such 32-bit word accesses are
↪not
238     properly aligned. The option SAFE_IO avoids such problems but
↪will
239     often be slower on those machines that support misaligned access
240     (especially so if care is taken to align the input and output
↪byte
241     arrays on 32-bit word boundaries). If SAFE_IO is not defined it
↪is
242     assumed that access to byte arrays as if they are arrays of 32-
↪bit
243     words will not cause problems when such accesses are misaligned.
244 */
245 #if 1 && !defined( _MSC_VER )
246 # define SAFE_IO
247 #endif
248
249 /* 5. LOOP UNROLLING
```

```
250
251     The code for encryption and decryptpion cycles through a number of
↪ rounds
252     that can be implemented either in a loop or by expanding the code
↪ into a
253     long sequence of instructions, the latter producing a larger
↪ program but
254     one that will often be much faster. The latter is called loop
↪ unrolling.
255     There are also potential speed advantages in expanding two
↪ iterations in
256     a loop with half the number of iterations, which is called
↪ partial loop
257     unrolling. The following options allow partial or full loop
↪ unrolling
258     to be set independently for encryption and decryption
259 */
260 #if 1
261 # define ENC_UNROLL    FULL
262 #elif 0
263 # define ENC_UNROLL    PARTIAL
264 #else
265 # define ENC_UNROLL    NONE
266 #endif
267
268 #if 1
269 # define DEC_UNROLL    FULL
270 #elif 0
271 # define DEC_UNROLL    PARTIAL
272 #else
273 # define DEC_UNROLL    NONE
274 #endif
275
276 #if 1
277 # define ENC_KS_UNROLL
278 #endif
279
280 #if 1
281 # define DEC_KS_UNROLL
282 #endif
283
284 /* 6. FAST FINITE FIELD OPERATIONS
285
286     If this section is included, tables are used to provide faster
↪ finite
287     field arithmetic (this has no effect if FIXED_TABLES is defined).
288 */
289 #if 1
290 # define FF_TABLES
```

```
291 #endif
292
293 /* 7. INTERNAL STATE VARIABLE FORMAT
294
295     The internal state of Rijndael is stored in a number of local 32-
↪bit
296     word variables which can be defined either as an array or as
↪individual
297     names variables. Include this section if you want to store these
↪local
298     variables in arrays. Otherwise individual local variables will be
↪used.
299 */
300 #if 1
301 # define ARRAYS
302 #endif
303
304 /* 8. FIXED OR DYNAMIC TABLES
305
306     When this section is included the tables used by the code are
↪compiled
307     statically into the binary file. Otherwise the subroutine
↪aes_init()
308     must be called to compute them before the code is first used.
309 */
310 #if 1 && !(defined( _MSC_VER ) && ( _MSC_VER <= 800 ))
311 # define FIXED_TABLES
312 #endif
313
314 /* 9. MASKING OR CASTING FROM LONGER VALUES TO BYTES
315
316     In some systems it is better to mask longer values to extract
↪bytes
317     rather than using a cast. This option allows this choice.
318 */
319 #if 0
320 # define to_byte(x) ((uint_8t)(x))
321 #else
322 # define to_byte(x) ((x) & 0xff)
323 #endif
324
325 /* 10. TABLE ALIGNMENT
326
327     On some systems speed will be improved by aligning the AES large
↪lookup
328     tables on particular boundaries. This define should be set to a
↪power of
329     two giving the desired alignment. It can be left undefined if
↪alignment
```

```

330     is not needed. This option is specific to the Microsoft VC++
↪ compiler -
331     it seems to sometimes cause trouble for the VC++ version 6
↪ compiler.
332 */
333
334 #if 1 && defined( _MSC_VER ) && ( _MSC_VER >= 1300 )
335 # define TABLE_ALIGN 32
336 #endif
337
338 /* 11. REDUCE CODE AND TABLE SIZE
339
340     This replaces some expanded macros with function calls if
↪ AES_ASM_V2 or
341     AES_ASM_V2C are defined
342 */
343
344 #if 1 && (defined( ASM_X86_V2 ) || defined( ASM_X86_V2C ))
345 # define REDUCE_CODE_SIZE
346 #endif
347
348 /* 12. TABLE OPTIONS
349
350     This cipher proceeds by repeating in a number of cycles known as
↪ 'rounds'
351     which are implemented by a round function which can optionally be
↪ speeded
352     up using tables. The basic tables are each 256 32-bit words,
↪ with either
353     one or four tables being required for each round function
↪ depending on
354     how much speed is required. The encryption and decryption round
↪ functions
355     are different and the last encryption and decryption round
↪ functions are
356     different again making four different round functions in all.
357
358     This means that:
359     1. Normal encryption and decryption rounds can each use either
↪ 0, 1
360     or 4 tables and table spaces of 0, 1024 or 4096 bytes each.
361     2. The last encryption and decryption rounds can also use
↪ either 0, 1
362     or 4 tables and table spaces of 0, 1024 or 4096 bytes each.
363
364     Include or exclude the appropriate definitions below to set the
↪ number
365     of tables used by this implementation.
366 */

```

```
367
368 #if 1 /* set tables for the normal encryption round */
369 # define ENC_ROUND FOUR_TABLES
370 #elif 0
371 # define ENC_ROUND ONE_TABLE
372 #else
373 # define ENC_ROUND NO_TABLES
374 #endif
375
376 #if 1 /* set tables for the last encryption round */
377 # define LAST_ENC_ROUND FOUR_TABLES
378 #elif 0
379 # define LAST_ENC_ROUND ONE_TABLE
380 #else
381 # define LAST_ENC_ROUND NO_TABLES
382 #endif
383
384 #if 1 /* set tables for the normal decryption round */
385 # define DEC_ROUND FOUR_TABLES
386 #elif 0
387 # define DEC_ROUND ONE_TABLE
388 #else
389 # define DEC_ROUND NO_TABLES
390 #endif
391
392 #if 1 /* set tables for the last decryption round */
393 # define LAST_DEC_ROUND FOUR_TABLES
394 #elif 0
395 # define LAST_DEC_ROUND ONE_TABLE
396 #else
397 # define LAST_DEC_ROUND NO_TABLES
398 #endif
399
400 /* The decryption key schedule can be speeded up with tables in the
401 ↳same
402 way that the round functions can. Include or exclude the
403 ↳following
404 defines to set this requirement.
405 */
406 #if 1
407 # define KEY_SCHED FOUR_TABLES
408 #elif 0
409 # define KEY_SCHED ONE_TABLE
410 #else
411 # define KEY_SCHED NO_TABLES
412 #endif
413
414 /* ---- END OF USER CONFIGURED OPTIONS ---- */
```

```

414 /* VIA ACE support is only available for VC++ and GCC */
415
416 #if !defined( _MSC_VER ) && !defined( __GNUC__ )
417 # if defined( ASSUME_VIA_ACE_PRESENT )
418 # undef ASSUME_VIA_ACE_PRESENT
419 # endif
420 # if defined( USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT )
421 # undef USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT
422 # endif
423 #endif
424
425 #if defined( ASSUME_VIA_ACE_PRESENT ) && !defined(
↪USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT )
426 # define USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT
427 #endif
428
429 #if defined( USE_VIA_ACE_IF_PRESENT ) && !defined ( AES_REV_DKS )
430 # define AES_REV_DKS
431 #endif
432
433 /* Assembler support requires the use of platform byte order */
434
435 #if ( defined( ASM_X86_V1C ) || defined( ASM_X86_V2C ) || defined(
↪ASM_AMD64_C ) ) \
436     && (ALGORITHM_BYTE_ORDER != PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER)
437 # undef ALGORITHM_BYTE_ORDER
438 # define ALGORITHM_BYTE_ORDER PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER
439 #endif
440
441 /* In this implementation the columns of the state array are each
↪held in
442 32-bit words. The state array can be held in various ways: in an
↪array
443 of words, in a number of individual word variables or in a number
↪of
444 processor registers. The following define maps a variable name x
↪and
445 a column number c to the way the state array variable is to be
↪held.
446 The first define below maps the state into an array x[c] whereas
↪the
447 second form maps the state into a number of individual variables
↪x0,
448 x1, etc. Another form could map individual state columns to
↪machine
449 register names.
450 */
451
452 #if defined( ARRAYS )

```

```

453 # define s(x,c) x[c]
454 #else
455 # define s(x,c) x##c
456 #endif
457
458 /* This implementation provides subroutines for encryption,
459 ↪ decryption
460 and for setting the three key lengths (separately) for encryption
461 and decryption. Since not all functions are needed, masks are set
462 up here to determine which will be implemented in C
463 */
464 #if !defined( AES_ENCRYPT )
465 # define EFUNCS_IN_C 0
466 #elif defined( ASSUME_VIA_ACE_PRESENT ) || defined( ASM_X86_V1C ) \
467      || defined( ASM_X86_V2C ) || defined( ASM_AMD64_C )
468 # define EFUNCS_IN_C ENC_KEYING_IN_C
469 #elif !defined( ASM_X86_V2 )
470 # define EFUNCS_IN_C ( ENCRYPTION_IN_C | ENC_KEYING_IN_C )
471 #else
472 # define EFUNCS_IN_C 0
473 #endif
474
475 #if !defined( AES_DECRYPT )
476 # define DFUNCS_IN_C 0
477 #elif defined( ASSUME_VIA_ACE_PRESENT ) || defined( ASM_X86_V1C ) \
478      || defined( ASM_X86_V2C ) || defined( ASM_AMD64_C )
479 # define DFUNCS_IN_C DEC_KEYING_IN_C
480 #elif !defined( ASM_X86_V2 )
481 # define DFUNCS_IN_C ( DECRYPTION_IN_C | DEC_KEYING_IN_C )
482 #else
483 # define DFUNCS_IN_C 0
484 #endif
485
486 #define FUNCS_IN_C ( EFUNCS_IN_C | DFUNCS_IN_C )
487
488 /* END OF CONFIGURATION OPTIONS */
489
490 #define RC_LENGTH (5 * (AES_BLOCK_SIZE / 4 - 2))
491
492 /* Disable or report errors on some combinations of options */
493
494 #if ENC_ROUND == NO_TABLES && LAST_ENC_ROUND != NO_TABLES
495 # undef LAST_ENC_ROUND
496 # define LAST_ENC_ROUND NO_TABLES
497 #elif ENC_ROUND == ONE_TABLE && LAST_ENC_ROUND == FOUR_TABLES
498 # undef LAST_ENC_ROUND
499 # define LAST_ENC_ROUND ONE_TABLE
500 #endif

```

```

501
502 #if ENC_ROUND == NO_TABLES && ENC_UNROLL != NONE
503 # undef ENC_UNROLL
504 # define ENC_UNROLL NONE
505 #endif
506
507 #if DEC_ROUND == NO_TABLES && LAST_DEC_ROUND != NO_TABLES
508 # undef LAST_DEC_ROUND
509 # define LAST_DEC_ROUND NO_TABLES
510 #elif DEC_ROUND == ONE_TABLE && LAST_DEC_ROUND == FOUR_TABLES
511 # undef LAST_DEC_ROUND
512 # define LAST_DEC_ROUND ONE_TABLE
513 #endif
514
515 #if DEC_ROUND == NO_TABLES && DEC_UNROLL != NONE
516 # undef DEC_UNROLL
517 # define DEC_UNROLL NONE
518 #endif
519
520 #if defined( bswap32 )
521 # define aes_sw32 bswap32
522 #elif defined( bswap_32 )
523 # define aes_sw32 bswap_32
524 #else
525 # define brot(x,n) (((uint_32t)(x) << n) | ((uint_32t)(x) >> (32
↳- n)))
526 # define aes_sw32(x) ((brot((x),8) & 0x00ff00ff) | (brot((x),24) & 0
↳xff00ff00))
527 #endif
528
529 /* upr(x,n): rotates bytes within words by n positions, moving
↳bytes to
530 higher index positions with wrap around into low
↳positions
531 ups(x,n): moves bytes by n positions to higher index positions
↳in
532 words but without wrap around
533 bval(x,n): extracts a byte from a word
534
535 WARNING: The definitions given here are intended only for use
↳with
536 unsigned variables and with shift counts that are
↳compile
537 time constants
538 */
539
540 #if ( ALGORITHM_BYTE_ORDER == IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN )
541 # define upr(x,n) (((uint_32t)(x) << (8 * (n))) | ((uint_32t)(x
↳) >> (32 - 8 * (n))))

```



```

542 # define ups(x,n)      ((uint_32t) (x) << (8 * (n)))
543 # define bval(x,n)     to_byte((x) >> (8 * (n)))
544 # define bytes2word(b0, b1, b2, b3) \
545     (((uint_32t)(b3) << 24) | ((uint_32t)(b2) << 16) | ((uint_32t
↪)(b1) << 8) | (b0))
546 #endif
547
548 #if ( ALGORITHM_BYTE_ORDER == IS_BIG_ENDIAN )
549 # define upr(x,n)      (((uint_32t)(x) >> (8 * (n))) | ((uint_32t)(x
↪) << (32 - 8 * (n))))
550 # define ups(x,n)     ((uint_32t) (x) >> (8 * (n)))
551 # define bval(x,n)    to_byte((x) >> (24 - 8 * (n)))
552 # define bytes2word(b0, b1, b2, b3) \
553     (((uint_32t)(b0) << 24) | ((uint_32t)(b1) << 16) | ((uint_32t
↪)(b2) << 8) | (b3))
554 #endif
555
556 #if defined( SAFE_IO )
557 # define word_in(x,c)  bytes2word(((const uint_8t*)(x)+4*c)[0], ((
↪const uint_8t*)(x)+4*c)[1], \
558                               ((const uint_8t*)(x)+4*c)[2], ((
↪const uint_8t*)(x)+4*c)[3])
559 # define word_out(x,c,v) { ((uint_8t*)(x)+4*c)[0] = bval(v,0); ((
↪uint_8t*)(x)+4*c)[1] = bval(v,1); \
560                          ((uint_8t*)(x)+4*c)[2] = bval(v,2); ((
↪uint_8t*)(x)+4*c)[3] = bval(v,3); }
561 #elif ( ALGORITHM_BYTE_ORDER == PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER )
562 # define word_in(x,c)  (*((uint_32t*)(x)+(c)))
563 # define word_out(x,c,v) (*((uint_32t*)(x)+(c)) = (v))
564 #else
565 # define word_in(x,c)  aes_sw32 (*((uint_32t*)(x)+(c)))
566 # define word_out(x,c,v) (*((uint_32t*)(x)+(c)) = aes_sw32(v))
567 #endif
568
569 /* the finite field modular polynomial and elements */
570
571 #define WPOLY    0x011b
572 #define BPOLY    0x1b
573
574 /* multiply four bytes in GF(2^8) by 'x' {02} in parallel */
575
576 #define gf_c1    0x80808080
577 #define gf_c2    0x7f7f7f7f
578 #define gf_mulx(x) (((x) & gf_c2) << 1) ^ (((x) & gf_c1) >> 7) *
↪BPOLY))
579
580 /* The following defines provide alternative definitions of gf_mulx
↪that might
581    give improved performance if a fast 32-bit multiply is not

```

```

↪available. Note
582     that a temporary variable u needs to be defined where gf_mulx is
↪used.
583
584 #define gf_mulx(x) (u = (x) & gf_c1, u |= (u >> 1), ((x) & gf_c2) <<
↪1) ^ ((u >> 3) | (u >> 6))
585 #define gf_c4 (0x01010101 * BPOLY)
586 #define gf_mulx(x) (u = (x) & gf_c1, ((x) & gf_c2) << 1) ^ ((u - (u
↪>> 7)) & gf_c4)
587 */
588
589 /* Work out which tables are needed for the different options */
590
591 #if defined( ASM_X86_V1C )
592 #   if defined( ENC_ROUND )
593 #       undef  ENC_ROUND
594 #   endif
595 #   define ENC_ROUND    FOUR_TABLES
596 #   if defined( LAST_ENC_ROUND )
597 #       undef  LAST_ENC_ROUND
598 #   endif
599 #   define LAST_ENC_ROUND    FOUR_TABLES
600 #   if defined( DEC_ROUND )
601 #       undef  DEC_ROUND
602 #   endif
603 #   define DEC_ROUND    FOUR_TABLES
604 #   if defined( LAST_DEC_ROUND )
605 #       undef  LAST_DEC_ROUND
606 #   endif
607 #   define LAST_DEC_ROUND    FOUR_TABLES
608 #   if defined( KEY_SCHED )
609 #       undef  KEY_SCHED
610 #       define KEY_SCHED    FOUR_TABLES
611 #   endif
612 #endif
613
614 #if ( FUNCS_IN_C & ENCRYPTION_IN_C ) || defined( ASM_X86_V1C )
615 #   if ENC_ROUND == ONE_TABLE
616 #       define FT1_SET
617 #   elif ENC_ROUND == FOUR_TABLES
618 #       define FT4_SET
619 #   else
620 #       define SBX_SET
621 #   endif
622 #   if LAST_ENC_ROUND == ONE_TABLE
623 #       define FL1_SET
624 #   elif LAST_ENC_ROUND == FOUR_TABLES
625 #       define FL4_SET
626 #   elif !defined( SBX_SET )

```

```

627 #   define SBX_SET
628 #   endif
629 #endif
630
631 #if ( FUNCS_IN_C & DECRYPTION_IN_C ) || defined( ASM_X86_V1C )
632 #   if DEC_ROUND == ONE_TABLE
633 #       define IT1_SET
634 #   elif DEC_ROUND == FOUR_TABLES
635 #       define IT4_SET
636 #   else
637 #       define ISB_SET
638 #   endif
639 #   if LAST_DEC_ROUND == ONE_TABLE
640 #       define IL1_SET
641 #   elif LAST_DEC_ROUND == FOUR_TABLES
642 #       define IL4_SET
643 #   elif !defined(ISB_SET)
644 #       define ISB_SET
645 #   endif
646 #endif
647
648 #if !(defined( REDUCE_CODE_SIZE ) && (defined( ASM_X86_V2 ) ||
↳defined( ASM_X86_V2C )))
649 #   if ((FUNCS_IN_C & ENC_KEYING_IN_C) || (FUNCS_IN_C &
↳DEC_KEYING_IN_C))
650 #       if KEY_SCHED == ONE_TABLE
651 #           if !defined( FL1_SET ) && !defined( FL4_SET )
652 #               define LS1_SET
653 #           endif
654 #       elif KEY_SCHED == FOUR_TABLES
655 #           if !defined( FL4_SET )
656 #               define LS4_SET
657 #           endif
658 #       elif !defined( SBX_SET )
659 #           define SBX_SET
660 #       endif
661 #   endif
662 #   if (FUNCS_IN_C & DEC_KEYING_IN_C)
663 #       if KEY_SCHED == ONE_TABLE
664 #           define IM1_SET
665 #       elif KEY_SCHED == FOUR_TABLES
666 #           define IM4_SET
667 #       elif !defined( SBX_SET )
668 #           define SBX_SET
669 #       endif
670 #   endif
671 #endif
672
673 /* generic definitions of Rijndael macros that use tables */

```

```

674
675 #define no_table(x,box,vf,rf,c) bytes2word( \
676     box[bval(vf(x,0,c),rf(0,c))], \
677     box[bval(vf(x,1,c),rf(1,c))], \
678     box[bval(vf(x,2,c),rf(2,c))], \
679     box[bval(vf(x,3,c),rf(3,c))])
680
681 #define one_table(x,op,tab,vf,rf,c) \
682 (     tab[bval(vf(x,0,c),rf(0,c))] \
683   ^ op(tab[bval(vf(x,1,c),rf(1,c))],1) \
684   ^ op(tab[bval(vf(x,2,c),rf(2,c))],2) \
685   ^ op(tab[bval(vf(x,3,c),rf(3,c))],3))
686
687 #define four_tables(x,tab,vf,rf,c) \
688 (   tab[0][bval(vf(x,0,c),rf(0,c))] \
689   ^ tab[1][bval(vf(x,1,c),rf(1,c))] \
690   ^ tab[2][bval(vf(x,2,c),rf(2,c))] \
691   ^ tab[3][bval(vf(x,3,c),rf(3,c))])
692
693 #define vf1(x,r,c)    (x)
694 #define rf1(r,c)     (r)
695 #define rf2(r,c)     ((8+r-c)&3)
696
697 /* perform forward and inverse column mix operation on four bytes in
698 ↳ long word x in */
699 /* parallel. NOTE: x must be a simple variable, NOT an expression in
700 ↳ these macros. */
701
702 #if !(defined( REDUCE_CODE_SIZE ) && (defined( ASM_X86_V2 ) ||
703     ↳ defined( ASM_X86_V2C )))
704
705 #if defined( FM4_SET )           /* not currently used */
706 #   define fwd_mcol(x)          four_tables(x,t_use(f,m),vf1,rf1,0)
707 #elif defined( FM1_SET )       /* not currently used */
708 #   define fwd_mcol(x)          one_table(x,upr,t_use(f,m),vf1,rf1,0)
709 #else
710 #   define dec_fmvars           uint_32t g2
711 #   define fwd_mcol(x)          (g2 = gf_mulx(x), g2 ^ upr((x) ^ g2, 3) ^
712     ↳ upr((x), 2) ^ upr((x), 1))
713 #endif
714
715 #if defined( IM4_SET )
716 #   define inv_mcol(x)          four_tables(x,t_use(i,m),vf1,rf1,0)
717 #elif defined( IM1_SET )
718 #   define inv_mcol(x)          one_table(x,upr,t_use(i,m),vf1,rf1,0)
719 #else
720 #   define dec_imvars           uint_32t g2, g4, g9
721 #   define inv_mcol(x)          (g2 = gf_mulx(x), g4 = gf_mulx(g2), g9 =
722     ↳ (x) ^ gf_mulx(g4), g4 ^= g9, \

```

```

718             (x) ^ g2 ^ g4 ^ upr(g2 ^ g9, 3) ^ upr(g4,
719   ↪ 2) ^ upr(g9, 1))
720   #endif
721   #if defined( FL4_SET )
722   #   define ls_box(x,c)         four_tables(x,t_use(f,l),vf1,rf2,c)
723   #elif defined( LS4_SET )
724   #   define ls_box(x,c)         four_tables(x,t_use(l,s),vf1,rf2,c)
725   #elif defined( FL1_SET )
726   #   define ls_box(x,c)         one_table(x,upr,t_use(f,l),vf1,rf2,c)
727   #elif defined( LS1_SET )
728   #   define ls_box(x,c)         one_table(x,upr,t_use(l,s),vf1,rf2,c)
729   #else
730   #   define ls_box(x,c)         no_table(x,t_use(s,box),vf1,rf2,c)
731   #endif
732
733 #endif
734
735 #if defined( ASM_X86_V1C ) && defined( AES_DECRYPT ) && !defined(
736   ↪ ISB_SET )
737 #   define ISB_SET
738 #endif
739 #endif

```

src/Obf/aestab.c

```

1  /*
2  -----
3  ↪
4  Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights
5  ↪reserved.
6
7  The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)
8  is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:
9
10     source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this
11     list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
12
13     binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list
14     of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.
15
16 This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied
17 ↪warranties
18 in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,
19 ↪correctness
20 and fitness for purpose.
21 -----
22 ↪
23 Issue Date: 20/12/2007

```

```

19  */
20
21  #define DO_TABLES
22
23  #include "aes.h"
24  #include "aesopt.h"
25
26  #if defined(FIXED_TABLES)
27
28  #define sb_data(w) {\
29      w(0x63), w(0x7c), w(0x77), w(0x7b), w(0xf2), w(0x6b), w(0x6f), w
↳(0xc5), \
30      w(0x30), w(0x01), w(0x67), w(0x2b), w(0xfe), w(0xd7), w(0xab), w
↳(0x76), \
31      w(0xca), w(0x82), w(0xc9), w(0x7d), w(0xfa), w(0x59), w(0x47), w
↳(0xf0), \
32      w(0xad), w(0xd4), w(0xa2), w(0xaf), w(0x9c), w(0xa4), w(0x72), w
↳(0xc0), \
33      w(0xb7), w(0xfd), w(0x93), w(0x26), w(0x36), w(0x3f), w(0xf7), w
↳(0xcc), \
34      w(0x34), w(0xa5), w(0xe5), w(0xf1), w(0x71), w(0xd8), w(0x31), w
↳(0x15), \
35      w(0x04), w(0xc7), w(0x23), w(0xc3), w(0x18), w(0x96), w(0x05), w
↳(0x9a), \
36      w(0x07), w(0x12), w(0x80), w(0xe2), w(0xeb), w(0x27), w(0xb2), w
↳(0x75), \
37      w(0x09), w(0x83), w(0x2c), w(0x1a), w(0x1b), w(0x6e), w(0x5a), w
↳(0xa0), \
38      w(0x52), w(0x3b), w(0xd6), w(0xb3), w(0x29), w(0xe3), w(0x2f), w
↳(0x84), \
39      w(0x53), w(0xd1), w(0x00), w(0xed), w(0x20), w(0xfc), w(0xb1), w
↳(0x5b), \
40      w(0x6a), w(0xcb), w(0xbe), w(0x39), w(0x4a), w(0x4c), w(0x58), w
↳(0xcf), \
41      w(0xd0), w(0xef), w(0xaa), w(0xfb), w(0x43), w(0x4d), w(0x33), w
↳(0x85), \
42      w(0x45), w(0xf9), w(0x02), w(0x7f), w(0x50), w(0x3c), w(0x9f), w
↳(0xa8), \
43      w(0x51), w(0xa3), w(0x40), w(0x8f), w(0x92), w(0x9d), w(0x38), w
↳(0xf5), \
44      w(0xbc), w(0xb6), w(0xda), w(0x21), w(0x10), w(0xff), w(0xf3), w
↳(0xd2), \
45      w(0xcd), w(0x0c), w(0x13), w(0xec), w(0x5f), w(0x97), w(0x44), w
↳(0x17), \
46      w(0xc4), w(0xa7), w(0x7e), w(0x3d), w(0x64), w(0x5d), w(0x19), w
↳(0x73), \
47      w(0x60), w(0x81), w(0x4f), w(0xdc), w(0x22), w(0x2a), w(0x90), w
↳(0x88), \
48      w(0x46), w(0xee), w(0xb8), w(0x14), w(0xde), w(0x5e), w(0x0b), w

```

```

↪(0xdb),\
49     w(0xe0), w(0x32), w(0x3a), w(0x0a), w(0x49), w(0x06), w(0x24), w
↪(0x5c),\
50     w(0xc2), w(0xd3), w(0xac), w(0x62), w(0x91), w(0x95), w(0xe4), w
↪(0x79),\
51     w(0xe7), w(0xc8), w(0x37), w(0x6d), w(0x8d), w(0xd5), w(0x4e), w
↪(0xa9),\
52     w(0x6c), w(0x56), w(0xf4), w(0xea), w(0x65), w(0x7a), w(0xae), w
↪(0x08),\
53     w(0xba), w(0x78), w(0x25), w(0x2e), w(0x1c), w(0xa6), w(0xb4), w
↪(0xc6),\
54     w(0xe8), w(0xdd), w(0x74), w(0x1f), w(0x4b), w(0xbd), w(0x8b), w
↪(0x8a),\
55     w(0x70), w(0x3e), w(0xb5), w(0x66), w(0x48), w(0x03), w(0xf6), w
↪(0x0e),\
56     w(0x61), w(0x35), w(0x57), w(0xb9), w(0x86), w(0xc1), w(0x1d), w
↪(0x9e),\
57     w(0xe1), w(0xf8), w(0x98), w(0x11), w(0x69), w(0xd9), w(0x8e), w
↪(0x94),\
58     w(0x9b), w(0x1e), w(0x87), w(0xe9), w(0xce), w(0x55), w(0x28), w
↪(0xdf),\
59     w(0x8c), w(0xa1), w(0x89), w(0x0d), w(0xbf), w(0xe6), w(0x42), w
↪(0x68),\
60     w(0x41), w(0x99), w(0x2d), w(0x0f), w(0xb0), w(0x54), w(0xbb), w
↪(0x16) }
61
62 #define isb_data(w) {\
63     w(0x52), w(0x09), w(0x6a), w(0xd5), w(0x30), w(0x36), w(0xa5), w
↪(0x38),\
64     w(0xbf), w(0x40), w(0xa3), w(0x9e), w(0x81), w(0xf3), w(0xd7), w
↪(0xfb),\
65     w(0x7c), w(0xe3), w(0x39), w(0x82), w(0x9b), w(0x2f), w(0xff), w
↪(0x87),\
66     w(0x34), w(0x8e), w(0x43), w(0x44), w(0xc4), w(0xde), w(0xe9), w
↪(0xcb),\
67     w(0x54), w(0x7b), w(0x94), w(0x32), w(0xa6), w(0xc2), w(0x23), w
↪(0x3d),\
68     w(0xee), w(0x4c), w(0x95), w(0x0b), w(0x42), w(0xfa), w(0xc3), w
↪(0x4e),\
69     w(0x08), w(0x2e), w(0xa1), w(0x66), w(0x28), w(0xd9), w(0x24), w
↪(0xb2),\
70     w(0x76), w(0x5b), w(0xa2), w(0x49), w(0x6d), w(0x8b), w(0xd1), w
↪(0x25),\
71     w(0x72), w(0xf8), w(0xf6), w(0x64), w(0x86), w(0x68), w(0x98), w
↪(0x16),\
72     w(0xd4), w(0xa4), w(0x5c), w(0xcc), w(0x5d), w(0x65), w(0xb6), w
↪(0x92),\
73     w(0x6c), w(0x70), w(0x48), w(0x50), w(0xfd), w(0xed), w(0xb9), w
↪(0xda),\

```

```

74     w(0x5e), w(0x15), w(0x46), w(0x57), w(0xa7), w(0x8d), w(0x9d), w
↳(0x84), \
75     w(0x90), w(0xd8), w(0xab), w(0x00), w(0x8c), w(0xbc), w(0xd3), w
↳(0x0a), \
76     w(0xf7), w(0xe4), w(0x58), w(0x05), w(0xb8), w(0xb3), w(0x45), w
↳(0x06), \
77     w(0xd0), w(0x2c), w(0x1e), w(0x8f), w(0xca), w(0x3f), w(0x0f), w
↳(0x02), \
78     w(0xc1), w(0xaf), w(0xbd), w(0x03), w(0x01), w(0x13), w(0x8a), w
↳(0x6b), \
79     w(0x3a), w(0x91), w(0x11), w(0x41), w(0x4f), w(0x67), w(0xdc), w
↳(0xea), \
80     w(0x97), w(0xf2), w(0xcf), w(0xce), w(0xf0), w(0xb4), w(0xe6), w
↳(0x73), \
81     w(0x96), w(0xac), w(0x74), w(0x22), w(0xe7), w(0xad), w(0x35), w
↳(0x85), \
82     w(0xe2), w(0xf9), w(0x37), w(0xe8), w(0x1c), w(0x75), w(0xdf), w
↳(0x6e), \
83     w(0x47), w(0xf1), w(0x1a), w(0x71), w(0x1d), w(0x29), w(0xc5), w
↳(0x89), \
84     w(0x6f), w(0xb7), w(0x62), w(0x0e), w(0xaa), w(0x18), w(0xbe), w
↳(0x1b), \
85     w(0xfc), w(0x56), w(0x3e), w(0x4b), w(0xc6), w(0xd2), w(0x79), w
↳(0x20), \
86     w(0x9a), w(0xdb), w(0xc0), w(0xfe), w(0x78), w(0xcd), w(0x5a), w
↳(0xf4), \
87     w(0x1f), w(0xdd), w(0xa8), w(0x33), w(0x88), w(0x07), w(0xc7), w
↳(0x31), \
88     w(0xb1), w(0x12), w(0x10), w(0x59), w(0x27), w(0x80), w(0xec), w
↳(0x5f), \
89     w(0x60), w(0x51), w(0x7f), w(0xa9), w(0x19), w(0xb5), w(0x4a), w
↳(0x0d), \
90     w(0x2d), w(0xe5), w(0x7a), w(0x9f), w(0x93), w(0xc9), w(0x9c), w
↳(0xef), \
91     w(0xa0), w(0xe0), w(0x3b), w(0x4d), w(0xae), w(0x2a), w(0xf5), w
↳(0xb0), \
92     w(0xc8), w(0xeb), w(0xbb), w(0x3c), w(0x83), w(0x53), w(0x99), w
↳(0x61), \
93     w(0x17), w(0x2b), w(0x04), w(0x7e), w(0xba), w(0x77), w(0xd6), w
↳(0x26), \
94     w(0xe1), w(0x69), w(0x14), w(0x63), w(0x55), w(0x21), w(0x0c), w
↳(0x7d) }
95
96 #define mm_data(w) {\
97     w(0x00), w(0x01), w(0x02), w(0x03), w(0x04), w(0x05), w(0x06), w
↳(0x07), \
98     w(0x08), w(0x09), w(0x0a), w(0x0b), w(0x0c), w(0x0d), w(0x0e), w
↳(0x0f), \
99     w(0x10), w(0x11), w(0x12), w(0x13), w(0x14), w(0x15), w(0x16), w

```



```
↪(0x17),\  
100     w(0x18), w(0x19), w(0x1a), w(0x1b), w(0x1c), w(0x1d), w(0x1e), w  
↪(0x1f),\  
101     w(0x20), w(0x21), w(0x22), w(0x23), w(0x24), w(0x25), w(0x26), w  
↪(0x27),\  
102     w(0x28), w(0x29), w(0x2a), w(0x2b), w(0x2c), w(0x2d), w(0x2e), w  
↪(0x2f),\  
103     w(0x30), w(0x31), w(0x32), w(0x33), w(0x34), w(0x35), w(0x36), w  
↪(0x37),\  
104     w(0x38), w(0x39), w(0x3a), w(0x3b), w(0x3c), w(0x3d), w(0x3e), w  
↪(0x3f),\  
105     w(0x40), w(0x41), w(0x42), w(0x43), w(0x44), w(0x45), w(0x46), w  
↪(0x47),\  
106     w(0x48), w(0x49), w(0x4a), w(0x4b), w(0x4c), w(0x4d), w(0x4e), w  
↪(0x4f),\  
107     w(0x50), w(0x51), w(0x52), w(0x53), w(0x54), w(0x55), w(0x56), w  
↪(0x57),\  
108     w(0x58), w(0x59), w(0x5a), w(0x5b), w(0x5c), w(0x5d), w(0x5e), w  
↪(0x5f),\  
109     w(0x60), w(0x61), w(0x62), w(0x63), w(0x64), w(0x65), w(0x66), w  
↪(0x67),\  
110     w(0x68), w(0x69), w(0x6a), w(0x6b), w(0x6c), w(0x6d), w(0x6e), w  
↪(0x6f),\  
111     w(0x70), w(0x71), w(0x72), w(0x73), w(0x74), w(0x75), w(0x76), w  
↪(0x77),\  
112     w(0x78), w(0x79), w(0x7a), w(0x7b), w(0x7c), w(0x7d), w(0x7e), w  
↪(0x7f),\  
113     w(0x80), w(0x81), w(0x82), w(0x83), w(0x84), w(0x85), w(0x86), w  
↪(0x87),\  
114     w(0x88), w(0x89), w(0x8a), w(0x8b), w(0x8c), w(0x8d), w(0x8e), w  
↪(0x8f),\  
115     w(0x90), w(0x91), w(0x92), w(0x93), w(0x94), w(0x95), w(0x96), w  
↪(0x97),\  
116     w(0x98), w(0x99), w(0x9a), w(0x9b), w(0x9c), w(0x9d), w(0x9e), w  
↪(0x9f),\  
117     w(0xa0), w(0xa1), w(0xa2), w(0xa3), w(0xa4), w(0xa5), w(0xa6), w  
↪(0xa7),\  
118     w(0xa8), w(0xa9), w(0xaa), w(0xab), w(0xac), w(0xad), w(0xae), w  
↪(0xaf),\  
119     w(0xb0), w(0xb1), w(0xb2), w(0xb3), w(0xb4), w(0xb5), w(0xb6), w  
↪(0xb7),\  
120     w(0xb8), w(0xb9), w(0xba), w(0xbb), w(0xbc), w(0xbd), w(0xbe), w  
↪(0xbf),\  
121     w(0xc0), w(0xc1), w(0xc2), w(0xc3), w(0xc4), w(0xc5), w(0xc6), w  
↪(0xc7),\  
122     w(0xc8), w(0xc9), w(0xca), w(0xcb), w(0xcc), w(0xcd), w(0xce), w  
↪(0xcf),\  
123     w(0xd0), w(0xd1), w(0xd2), w(0xd3), w(0xd4), w(0xd5), w(0xd6), w  
↪(0xd7),\  

```

```

124     w(0xd8), w(0xd9), w(0xda), w(0xdb), w(0xdc), w(0xdd), w(0xde), w
↪(0xdf),\
125     w(0xe0), w(0xe1), w(0xe2), w(0xe3), w(0xe4), w(0xe5), w(0xe6), w
↪(0xe7),\
126     w(0xe8), w(0xe9), w(0xea), w(0xeb), w(0xec), w(0xed), w(0xee), w
↪(0xef),\
127     w(0xf0), w(0xf1), w(0xf2), w(0xf3), w(0xf4), w(0xf5), w(0xf6), w
↪(0xf7),\
128     w(0xf8), w(0xf9), w(0xfa), w(0xfb), w(0xfc), w(0xfd), w(0xfe), w
↪(0xff) }
129
130 #define rc_data(w) {\
131     w(0x01), w(0x02), w(0x04), w(0x08), w(0x10),w(0x20), w(0x40), w(0
↪x80),\
132     w(0x1b), w(0x36) }
133
134 #define h0(x)    (x)
135
136 #define w0(p)    bytes2word(p, 0, 0, 0)
137 #define w1(p)    bytes2word(0, p, 0, 0)
138 #define w2(p)    bytes2word(0, 0, p, 0)
139 #define w3(p)    bytes2word(0, 0, 0, p)
140
141 #define u0(p)    bytes2word(f2(p), p, p, f3(p))
142 #define u1(p)    bytes2word(f3(p), f2(p), p, p)
143 #define u2(p)    bytes2word(p, f3(p), f2(p), p)
144 #define u3(p)    bytes2word(p, p, f3(p), f2(p))
145
146 #define v0(p)    bytes2word(fe(p), f9(p), fd(p), fb(p))
147 #define v1(p)    bytes2word(fb(p), fe(p), f9(p), fd(p))
148 #define v2(p)    bytes2word(fd(p), fb(p), fe(p), f9(p))
149 #define v3(p)    bytes2word(f9(p), fd(p), fb(p), fe(p))
150
151 #endif
152
153 #if defined(FIXED_TABLES) || !defined(FF_TABLES)
154
155 #define f2(x)    ((x<<1) ^ (((x>>7) & 1) * WPOLY))
156 #define f4(x)    ((x<<2) ^ (((x>>6) & 1) * WPOLY) ^ (((x>>6) & 2) *
↪WPOLY))
157 #define f8(x)    ((x<<3) ^ (((x>>5) & 1) * WPOLY) ^ (((x>>5) & 2) *
↪WPOLY) \
158                ^ (((x>>5) & 4) * WPOLY))
159 #define f3(x)    (f2(x) ^ x)
160 #define f9(x)    (f8(x) ^ x)
161 #define fb(x)    (f8(x) ^ f2(x) ^ x)
162 #define fd(x)    (f8(x) ^ f4(x) ^ x)
163 #define fe(x)    (f8(x) ^ f4(x) ^ f2(x))
164

```

```

165 #else
166
167 #define f2(x) ((x) ? pow[log[x] + 0x19] : 0)
168 #define f3(x) ((x) ? pow[log[x] + 0x01] : 0)
169 #define f9(x) ((x) ? pow[log[x] + 0xc7] : 0)
170 #define fb(x) ((x) ? pow[log[x] + 0x68] : 0)
171 #define fd(x) ((x) ? pow[log[x] + 0xee] : 0)
172 #define fe(x) ((x) ? pow[log[x] + 0xdf] : 0)
173
174 #endif
175
176 #include "aestab.h"
177
178 #if defined(__cplusplus)
179 extern "C"
180 {
181 #endif
182
183 #if defined(FIXED_TABLES)
184
185 /* implemented in case of wrong call for fixed tables */
186
187 AES_RETURN aes_init(void)
188 {
189     return EXIT_SUCCESS;
190 }
191
192 /* Generate the tables for the dynamic table option */
193
194 #if defined(FF_TABLES)
195
196 #define gf_inv(x) ((x) ? pow[ 255 - log[x]] : 0)
197
198 #else
199
200 /* It will generally be sensible to use tables to compute finite
201 field multiplies and inverses but where memory is scarce this
202 code might sometimes be better. But it only has effect during
203 initialisation so its pretty unimportant in overall terms.
204 */
205
206 /* return 2 ^ (n - 1) where n is the bit number of the highest bit
207 set in x with x in the range 1 < x < 0x00000200. This form is
208 used so that locals within fi can be bytes rather than words
209 */
210
211 static uint_8t hibit(const uint_32t x)
212 {    uint_8t r = (uint_8t)((x >> 1) | (x >> 2));
213

```

```

214     r |= (r >> 2);
215     r |= (r >> 4);
216     return (r + 1) >> 1;
217 }
218
219 /* return the inverse of the finite field element x */
220
221 static uint_8t gf_inv(const uint_8t x)
222 {   uint_8t p1 = x, p2 = BPOLY, n1 = hibit(x), n2 = 0x80, v1 = 1, v2
↪   ⇐= 0;
223
224     if(x < 2)
225         return x;
226
227     for( ; ; )
228     {
229         if(n1)
230             while(n2 >= n1) /* divide polynomial p2 by p1
↪         */
231             {
232                 n2 /= n1; /* shift smaller polynomial
↪         left */
233                 p2 ^= (p1 * n2) & 0xff; /* and remove from larger one
↪         */
234                 v2 ^= v1 * n2; /* shift accumulated value
↪         and */
235                 n2 = hibit(p2); /* add into result
↪         */
236             }
237         else
238             return v1;
239
240         if(n2) /* repeat with values swapped
↪         */
241             while(n1 >= n2)
242             {
243                 n1 /= n2;
244                 p1 ^= p2 * n1;
245                 v1 ^= v2 * n1;
246                 n1 = hibit(p1);
247             }
248         else
249             return v2;
250     }
251 }
252
253 #endif
254
255 /* The forward and inverse affine transformations used in the S-box

```

```

↪*/
256 uint_8t fwd_affine(const uint_8t x)
257 {   uint_32t w = x;
258     w ^= (w << 1) ^ (w << 2) ^ (w << 3) ^ (w << 4);
259     return 0x63 ^ ((w ^ (w >> 8)) & 0xff);
260 }
261
262 uint_8t inv_affine(const uint_8t x)
263 {   uint_32t w = x;
264     w = (w << 1) ^ (w << 3) ^ (w << 6);
265     return 0x05 ^ ((w ^ (w >> 8)) & 0xff);
266 }
267
268 static int init = 0;
269
270 AES_RETURN aes_init(void)
271 {   uint_32t i, w;
272
273     #if defined(FF_TABLES)
274
275         uint_8t  pow[512], log[256];
276
277         if(init)
278             return EXIT_SUCCESS;
279         /* log and power tables for GF(2^8) finite field with
280            WPOLY as modular polynomial - the simplest primitive
281            root is 0x03, used here to generate the tables
282         */
283
284         i = 0; w = 1;
285         do
286         {
287             pow[i] = (uint_8t)w;
288             pow[i + 255] = (uint_8t)w;
289             log[w] = (uint_8t)i++;
290             w ^= (w << 1) ^ (w & 0x80 ? WPOLY : 0);
291         }
292         while (w != 1);
293
294     #else
295         if(init)
296             return EXIT_SUCCESS;
297     #endif
298
299     for(i = 0, w = 1; i < RC_LENGTH; ++i)
300     {
301         t_set(r,c)[i] = bytes2word(w, 0, 0, 0);
302         w = f2(w);
303     }

```

```

304
305     for(i = 0; i < 256; ++i)
306     {   uint_8t    b;
307
308         b = fwd_affine(gf_inv((uint_8t)i));
309         w = bytes2word(f2(b), b, b, f3(b));
310
311     #if defined( SBX_SET )
312         t_set(s,box)[i] = b;
313     #endif
314
315     #if defined( FT1_SET )           /* tables for a normal
316     ↪ encryption round */
317         t_set(f,n)[i] = w;
318     #endif
319     #if defined( FT4_SET )
320         t_set(f,n)[0][i] = w;
321         t_set(f,n)[1][i] = upr(w,1);
322         t_set(f,n)[2][i] = upr(w,2);
323         t_set(f,n)[3][i] = upr(w,3);
324     #endif
325     w = bytes2word(b, 0, 0, 0);
326
327     #if defined( FL1_SET )           /* tables for last encryption round
328     ↪ (may also be used in the key schedule)
329     ↪ */
330     #endif
331     #if defined( FL4_SET )
332         t_set(f,l)[0][i] = w;
333         t_set(f,l)[1][i] = upr(w,1);
334         t_set(f,l)[2][i] = upr(w,2);
335         t_set(f,l)[3][i] = upr(w,3);
336     #endif
337
338     #if defined( LS1_SET )           /* table for key schedule if
339     ↪ t_set(f,l) above is*/
340     ↪ /* not of the required form
341     ↪ */
342     #endif
343     #if defined( LS4_SET )
344         t_set(l,s)[0][i] = w;
345         t_set(l,s)[1][i] = upr(w,1);
346         t_set(l,s)[2][i] = upr(w,2);
347         t_set(l,s)[3][i] = upr(w,3);
348     #endif
349
350     b = gf_inv(inv_affine((uint_8t)i));
351     w = bytes2word(fe(b), f9(b), fd(b), fb(b));

```

```

348
349 #if defined( IM1_SET )           /* tables for the inverse mix
    ↪ column operation */
350     t_set(i,m)[b] = w;
351 #endif
352 #if defined( IM4_SET )
353     t_set(i,m)[0][b] = w;
354     t_set(i,m)[1][b] = upr(w,1);
355     t_set(i,m)[2][b] = upr(w,2);
356     t_set(i,m)[3][b] = upr(w,3);
357 #endif
358
359 #if defined( ISB_SET )
360     t_set(i,box)[i] = b;
361 #endif
362 #if defined( IT1_SET )           /* tables for a normal
    ↪ decryption round */
363     t_set(i,n)[i] = w;
364 #endif
365 #if defined( IT4_SET )
366     t_set(i,n)[0][i] = w;
367     t_set(i,n)[1][i] = upr(w,1);
368     t_set(i,n)[2][i] = upr(w,2);
369     t_set(i,n)[3][i] = upr(w,3);
370 #endif
371     w = bytes2word(b, 0, 0, 0);
372 #if defined( IL1_SET )           /* tables for last decryption
    ↪ round */
373     t_set(i,l)[i] = w;
374 #endif
375 #if defined( IL4_SET )
376     t_set(i,l)[0][i] = w;
377     t_set(i,l)[1][i] = upr(w,1);
378     t_set(i,l)[2][i] = upr(w,2);
379     t_set(i,l)[3][i] = upr(w,3);
380 #endif
381     }
382     init = 1;
383     return EXIT_SUCCESS;
384 }
385
386 #endif
387
388 #if defined(__cplusplus)
389 }
390 #endif

```

src/Obf/aestab.h

1 */\**

```
2 -----  
3 ↪  
4 Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights  
5 ↪reserved.  
6  
7 The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)  
8 is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:  
9  
10 source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this  
11 list of conditions and the following disclaimer;  
12  
13 binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list  
14 of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.  
15  
16 This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied  
17 ↪warranties  
18 in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,  
19 ↪correctness  
20 and fitness for purpose.  
21 -----  
22 ↪  
23 Issue Date: 20/12/2007  
24  
25 This file contains the code for declaring the tables needed to  
26 ↪implement  
27 AES. The file aesopt.h is assumed to be included before this header  
28 ↪file.  
29 If there are no global variables, the definitions here can be used  
30 ↪to put  
31 the AES tables in a structure so that a pointer can then be added to  
32 ↪the  
33 AES context to pass them to the AES routines that need them. If  
34 ↪this  
35 facility is used, the calling program has to ensure that this  
36 ↪pointer is  
37 managed appropriately. In particular, the value of the t_dec(in,it)  
38 ↪item  
39 in the table structure must be set to zero in order to ensure that  
40 ↪the  
41 tables are initialised. In practice the three code sequences in  
42 ↪aeskey.c  
43 that control the calls to aes_init() and the aes_init() routine  
44 ↪itself will  
45 have to be changed for a specific implementation. If global  
46 ↪variables are  
47 available it will generally be preferable to use them with the  
48 ↪precomputed  
49 FIXED_TABLES option that uses static global tables.  
50  
51
```



```

34  The following defines can be used to control the way the tables
35  are defined, initialised and used in embedded environments that
36  require special features for these purposes
37
38  the 't_dec' construction is used to declare fixed table arrays
39  the 't_set' construction is used to set fixed table values
40  the 't_use' construction is used to access fixed table values
41
42  256 byte tables:
43
44      t_xxx(s,box)    => forward S box
45      t_xxx(i,box)    => inverse S box
46
47  256 32-bit word OR 4 x 256 32-bit word tables:
48
49      t_xxx(f,n)      => forward normal round
50      t_xxx(f,l)      => forward last round
51      t_xxx(i,n)      => inverse normal round
52      t_xxx(i,l)      => inverse last round
53      t_xxx(l,s)      => key schedule table
54      t_xxx(i,m)      => key schedule table
55
56  Other variables and tables:
57
58      t_xxx(r,c)      => the rcon table
59  */
60
61  #if !defined( _AESTAB_H )
62  #define _AESTAB_H
63
64  #if defined(__cplusplus)
65  extern "C" {
66  #endif
67
68  #define t_dec(m,n) t_###m###n
69  #define t_set(m,n) t_###m###n
70  #define t_use(m,n) t_###m###n
71
72  #if defined(FIXED_TABLES)
73  #  if !defined( __GNUC__ ) && (defined( __MSDOS__ ) || defined(
74  ↪ __WIN16__ ))
75  /* make tables far data to avoid using too much DGROUP space (PG)
76  ↪ */
77  #    define CONST const far
78  #  else
79  #    define CONST const
80  #  endif
81  #else
82  #  define CONST

```

```

81 #endif
82
83 #if defined(DO_TABLES)
84 # define EXTERN
85 #else
86 # define EXTERN extern
87 #endif
88
89 #if defined(_MSC_VER) && defined(TABLE_ALIGN)
90 #define ALIGN __declspec(align(TABLE_ALIGN))
91 #else
92 #define ALIGN
93 #endif
94
95 #if defined( __WATCOMC__ ) && ( __WATCOMC__ >= 1100 )
96 # define XP_DIR __cdecl
97 #else
98 # define XP_DIR
99 #endif
100
101 #if defined(DO_TABLES) && defined(FIXED_TABLES)
102 #define d_1(t,n,b,e)          EXTERN ALIGN CONST XP_DIR t n[256]      =
103                               ↪b(e)
104 #define d_4(t,n,b,e,f,g,h) EXTERN ALIGN CONST XP_DIR t n[4][256] = {
105                               ↪b(e), b(f), b(g), b(h) }
106 EXTERN ALIGN CONST uint_32t t_dec(r,c)[RC_LENGTH] = rc_data(w0);
107 #else
108 #define d_1(t,n,b,e)          EXTERN ALIGN CONST XP_DIR t n[256]
109 #define d_4(t,n,b,e,f,g,h) EXTERN ALIGN CONST XP_DIR t n[4][256]
110 EXTERN ALIGN CONST uint_32t t_dec(r,c)[RC_LENGTH];
111 #endif
112
113 #if defined( SBX_SET )
114     d_1(uint_8t, t_dec(s,box), sb_data, h0);
115 #endif
116
117 #if defined( ISB_SET )
118     d_1(uint_8t, t_dec(i,box), isb_data, h0);
119 #endif
120
121 #if defined( FT1_SET )
122     d_1(uint_32t, t_dec(f,n), sb_data, u0);
123 #endif
124
125 #if defined( FT4_SET )
126     d_4(uint_32t, t_dec(f,n), sb_data, u0, u1, u2, u3);
127 #endif
128
129 #if defined( FL1_SET )
130     d_1(uint_32t, t_dec(f,l), sb_data, w0);
131 #endif

```

```
128 #if defined( FL4_SET )
129     d_4(uint_32t, t_dec(f,l), sb_data, w0, w1, w2, w3);
130 #endif
131
132 #if defined( IT1_SET )
133     d_1(uint_32t, t_dec(i,n), isb_data, v0);
134 #endif
135 #if defined( IT4_SET )
136     d_4(uint_32t, t_dec(i,n), isb_data, v0, v1, v2, v3);
137 #endif
138
139 #if defined( IL1_SET )
140     d_1(uint_32t, t_dec(i,l), isb_data, w0);
141 #endif
142 #if defined( IL4_SET )
143     d_4(uint_32t, t_dec(i,l), isb_data, w0, w1, w2, w3);
144 #endif
145
146 #if defined( LS1_SET )
147 #if defined( FL1_SET )
148 #undef LS1_SET
149 #else
150     d_1(uint_32t, t_dec(l,s), sb_data, w0);
151 #endif
152 #endif
153
154 #if defined( LS4_SET )
155 #if defined( FL4_SET )
156 #undef LS4_SET
157 #else
158     d_4(uint_32t, t_dec(l,s), sb_data, w0, w1, w2, w3);
159 #endif
160 #endif
161
162 #if defined( IM1_SET )
163     d_1(uint_32t, t_dec(i,m), mm_data, v0);
164 #endif
165 #if defined( IM4_SET )
166     d_4(uint_32t, t_dec(i,m), mm_data, v0, v1, v2, v3);
167 #endif
168
169 #if defined(__cplusplus)
170 }
171 #endif
172
173 #endif
```

src/Obf/brg\_endian.h

1 /\*

```

2 -----
3 ↪
4 Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights
5 ↪reserved.
6
7 The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)
8 is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:
9
10 source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this
11 list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
12
13 binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list
14 of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.
15
16 This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied
17 ↪warranties
18 in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,
19 ↪correctness
20 and fitness for purpose.
21 -----
22 ↪
23 Issue Date: 20/12/2007
24 */
25
26 #ifndef _BRG_ENDIAN_H
27 #define _BRG_ENDIAN_H
28
29 #define IS_BIG_ENDIAN      4321 /* byte 0 is most significant (mc68k)
30 ↪ */
31 #define IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN  1234 /* byte 0 is least significant (i386)
32 ↪ */
33
34 /* Include files where endian defines and byteswap functions may
35 ↪reside */
36 #if defined( __sun )
37 #   include <sys/isa_defs.h>
38 #elif defined( __FreeBSD__ ) || defined( __OpenBSD__ ) || defined(
39 ↪__NetBSD__ )
40 #   include <sys/endian.h>
41 #elif defined( BSD ) && ( BSD >= 199103 ) || defined( __APPLE__ ) ||
42 ↪\
43     defined( __CYGWIN32__ ) || defined( __DJGPP__ ) || defined(
44 ↪__osf__ )
45 #   include <machine/endian.h>
46 #elif defined( __linux__ ) || defined( __GNU__ ) || defined(
47 ↪__GNU_LIBRARY__ )
48 #   if !defined( __MINGW32__ ) && !defined( _AIX )
49 #       include <endian.h>
50 #   if !defined( __BEOS__ )

```

```

39 #       include <byteswap.h>
40 #     endif
41 #   endif
42 #endif
43
44 /* Now attempt to set the define for platform byte order using any
↳*/
45 /* of the four forms SYMBOL, _SYMBOL, __SYMBOL & __SYMBOL__, which
↳*/
46 /* seem to encompass most endian symbol definitions
↳*/
47
48 #if defined( BIG_ENDIAN ) && defined( LITTLE_ENDIAN )
49 #   if defined( BYTE_ORDER ) && BYTE_ORDER == BIG_ENDIAN
50 #       define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_BIG_ENDIAN
51 #   elif defined( BYTE_ORDER ) && BYTE_ORDER == LITTLE_ENDIAN
52 #       define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN
53 #   endif
54 #elif defined( BIG_ENDIAN )
55 #   define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_BIG_ENDIAN
56 #elif defined( LITTLE_ENDIAN )
57 #   define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN
58 #endif
59
60 #if defined( _BIG_ENDIAN ) && defined( _LITTLE_ENDIAN )
61 #   if defined( _BYTE_ORDER ) && _BYTE_ORDER == _BIG_ENDIAN
62 #       define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_BIG_ENDIAN
63 #   elif defined( _BYTE_ORDER ) && _BYTE_ORDER == _LITTLE_ENDIAN
64 #       define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN
65 #   endif
66 #elif defined( _BIG_ENDIAN )
67 #   define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_BIG_ENDIAN
68 #elif defined( _LITTLE_ENDIAN )
69 #   define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN
70 #endif
71
72 #if defined( __BIG_ENDIAN ) && defined( __LITTLE_ENDIAN )
73 #   if defined( __BYTE_ORDER ) && __BYTE_ORDER == __BIG_ENDIAN
74 #       define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_BIG_ENDIAN
75 #   elif defined( __BYTE_ORDER ) && __BYTE_ORDER == __LITTLE_ENDIAN
76 #       define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN
77 #   endif
78 #elif defined( __BIG_ENDIAN )
79 #   define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_BIG_ENDIAN
80 #elif defined( __LITTLE_ENDIAN )
81 #   define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN
82 #endif
83
84 #if defined( __BIG_ENDIAN__ ) && defined( __LITTLE_ENDIAN__ )

```

```

85 # if defined( __BYTE_ORDER__ ) && __BYTE_ORDER__ == __BIG_ENDIAN__
86 #     define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_BIG_ENDIAN
87 # elif defined( __BYTE_ORDER__ ) && __BYTE_ORDER__ ==
↪ __LITTLE_ENDIAN__
88 #     define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN
89 # endif
90 #elif defined( __BIG_ENDIAN__ )
91 #     define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_BIG_ENDIAN
92 #elif defined( __LITTLE_ENDIAN__ )
93 #     define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN
94 #endif
95
96 /* if the platform byte order could not be determined, then try to
↪ */
97 /* set this define using common machine defines
↪ */
98 #if !defined(PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER)
99
100 #if defined( __alpha__ ) || defined( __alpha ) || defined( i386 )
↪ || \
101     defined( __i386__ ) || defined( _M_I86 ) || defined( _M_IX86
↪ ) || \
102     defined( __OS2__ ) || defined( sun386 ) || defined(
↪ __TURBOC__ ) || \
103     defined( vax ) || defined( vms ) || defined( VMS )
↪ || \
104     defined( __VMS ) || defined( _M_X64 )
105 # define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN
106
107 #elif defined( AMIGA ) || defined( applec ) || defined(
↪ __AS400__ ) || \
108     defined( _CRAY ) || defined( __hppa ) || defined( __hp9000
↪ ) || \
109     defined( ibm370 ) || defined( mc68000 ) || defined( m68k )
↪ || \
110     defined( __MRC__ ) || defined( __MVS__ ) || defined(
↪ __MWERKS__ ) || \
111     defined( sparc ) || defined( __sparc ) || defined(
↪ SYMANTEC_C ) || \
112     defined( __VOS__ ) || defined( __TIGCC__ ) || defined( __TANDEM
↪ ) || \
113     defined( THINK_C ) || defined( __VMCMS__ ) || defined( _AIX )
114 # define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_BIG_ENDIAN
115
116 #elif 0 /* **** EDIT HERE IF NECESSARY **** */
117 # define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_LITTLE_ENDIAN
118 #elif 0 /* **** EDIT HERE IF NECESSARY **** */
119 # define PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER IS_BIG_ENDIAN
120 #else

```

```

121 # error Please edit lines 126 or 128 in brg_endian.h to set the
    ↪platform byte order
122 #endif
123
124 #endif
125
126 #endif

                                src/Obf/brg_types.h

1  /*
2  -----
3  ↪
4  Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights
5  ↪reserved.
6
7  The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)
8  is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:
9
10     source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this
11     list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
12
13     binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list
14     of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.
15
16 This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied
17 ↪warranties
18 in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,
19 ↪correctness
20 and fitness for purpose.
21 -----
22 ↪
23 Issue Date: 20/12/2007
24
25 The unsigned integer types defined here are of the form uint_<nn>t
26 ↪where
27 <nn> is the length of the type; for example, the unsigned 32-bit
28 ↪type is
29 'uint_32t'. These are NOT the same as the 'C99 integer types' that
30 ↪are
31 defined in the inttypes.h and stdint.h headers since attempts to use
32 ↪these
33 types have shown that support for them is still highly variable.
34 ↪However,
35 since the latter are of the form uint<nn>_t, a regular expression
36 ↪search
37 and replace (in VC++ search on 'uint_{:z}t' and replace with 'uint\1
38 ↪_t')
39 can be used to convert the types used here to the C99 standard types
40 ↪.

```

```

28  */
29
30  #ifndef _BRG_TYPES_H
31  #define _BRG_TYPES_H
32
33  #if defined(__cplusplus)
34  extern "C" {
35  #endif
36
37  #include <limits.h>
38
39  #if defined( _MSC_VER ) && ( _MSC_VER >= 1300 )
40  #   include <stddef.h>
41  #   define ptrint_t intptr_t
42  #elif defined( __ECOS__ )
43  #   define intptr_t unsigned int
44  #   define ptrint_t intptr_t
45  #elif defined( __GNUC__ ) && ( __GNUC__ >= 3 )
46  #   include <stdint.h>
47  #   define ptrint_t intptr_t
48  #else
49  #   define ptrint_t int
50  #endif
51
52  #ifndef BRG_UI8
53  #   define BRG_UI8
54  #   if UCHAR_MAX == 255u
55  #       typedef unsigned char uint_8t;
56  #   else
57  #       error Please define uint_8t as an 8-bit unsigned integer type in
↪ brg_types.h
58  #   endif
59  #endif
60
61  #ifndef BRG_UI16
62  #   define BRG_UI16
63  #   if USHRT_MAX == 65535u
64  #       typedef unsigned short uint_16t;
65  #   else
66  #       error Please define uint_16t as a 16-bit unsigned short type in
↪ brg_types.h
67  #   endif
68  #endif
69
70  #ifndef BRG_UI32
71  #   define BRG_UI32
72  #   if UINT_MAX == 4294967295u
73  #       define li_32(h) 0x##h##u
74  #       typedef unsigned int uint_32t;

```



```

75 # elif ULONG_MAX == 4294967295u
76 #   define li_32(h) 0x##h##ul
77     typedef unsigned long uint_32t;
78 # elif defined( _CRAY )
79 #   error This code needs 32-bit data types, which Cray machines do
↳not provide
80 # else
81 #   error Please define uint_32t as a 32-bit unsigned integer type
↳in brg_types.h
82 # endif
83 #endif
84
85 #ifndef BRG_UI64
86 #   if defined( __BORLANDC__ ) && !defined( __MSDOS__ )
87 #     define BRG_UI64
88 #     define li_64(h) 0x##h##ui64
89     typedef unsigned __int64 uint_64t;
90 #   elif defined( _MSC_VER ) && ( _MSC_VER < 1300 )    /* 1300 == VC++
↳ 7.0 */
91 #     define BRG_UI64
92 #     define li_64(h) 0x##h##ui64
93     typedef unsigned __int64 uint_64t;
94 #   elif defined( __sun ) && defined( ULONG_MAX ) && ULONG_MAX == 0
↳xfffffffful
95 #     define BRG_UI64
96 #     define li_64(h) 0x##h##ull
97     typedef unsigned long long uint_64t;
98 #   elif defined( __MVS__ )
99 #     define BRG_UI64
100 #     define li_64(h) 0x##h##ull
101     typedef unsigned int long long uint_64t;
102 #   elif defined( UINT_MAX ) && UINT_MAX > 4294967295u
103 #     if UINT_MAX == 18446744073709551615u
104 #       define BRG_UI64
105 #       define li_64(h) 0x##h##u
106         typedef unsigned int uint_64t;
107 #     endif
108 #   elif defined( ULONG_MAX ) && ULONG_MAX > 4294967295u
109 #     if ULONG_MAX == 18446744073709551615ul
110 #       define BRG_UI64
111 #       define li_64(h) 0x##h##ul
112         typedef unsigned long uint_64t;
113 #     endif
114 #   elif defined( ULLONG_MAX ) && ULLONG_MAX > 4294967295u
115 #     if ULLONG_MAX == 18446744073709551615ull
116 #       define BRG_UI64
117 #       define li_64(h) 0x##h##ull
118         typedef unsigned long long uint_64t;
119 #     endif

```

```

120 #   elif defined( ULONG_LONG_MAX ) && ULONG_LONG_MAX > 4294967295u
121 #       if ULONG_LONG_MAX == 18446744073709551615ull
122 #           define BRG_UI64
123 #               define li_64(h) 0x##h##ull
124 #               typedef unsigned long long uint_64t;
125 #           endif
126 #       endif
127 #endif
128
129 #if !defined( BRG_UI64 )
130 #   if defined( NEED_UINT_64T )
131 #       error Please define uint_64t as an unsigned 64 bit type in
132 ↪brg_types.h
133 #   endif
134 #endif
135
136 #ifndef RETURN_VALUES
137 #   define RETURN_VALUES
138 #   if defined( DLL_EXPORT )
139 #       if defined( _MSC_VER ) || defined( __INTEL_COMPILER )
140 #           define VOID_RETURN __declspec( dllexport ) void __stdcall
141 #           define INT_RETURN __declspec( dllexport ) int __stdcall
142 #       elif defined( __GNUC__ )
143 #           define VOID_RETURN __declspec( __dllexport__ ) void
144 #           define INT_RETURN __declspec( __dllexport__ ) int
145 #       else
146 #           error Use of the DLL is only available on the Microsoft, Intel
147 ↪and GCC compilers
148 #       endif
149 #   elif defined( DLL_IMPORT )
150 #       if defined( _MSC_VER ) || defined( __INTEL_COMPILER )
151 #           define VOID_RETURN __declspec( dllimport ) void __stdcall
152 #           define INT_RETURN __declspec( dllimport ) int __stdcall
153 #       elif defined( __GNUC__ )
154 #           define VOID_RETURN __declspec( __dllimport__ ) void
155 #           define INT_RETURN __declspec( __dllimport__ ) int
156 #       else
157 #           error Use of the DLL is only available on the Microsoft, Intel
158 ↪and GCC compilers
159 #       endif
160 #   elif defined( __WATCOMC__ )
161 #       define VOID_RETURN void __cdecl
162 #       define INT_RETURN int __cdecl
163 #   else
164 #       define VOID_RETURN void
165 #       define INT_RETURN int
166 #   endif
167 #endif

```

```

166  /*      These defines are used to detect and set the memory alignment
      ↪ of pointers.
167      Note that offsets are in bytes.
168
169      ALIGN_OFFSET(x,n)          return the positive or zero
      ↪offset of                    the memory addressed by the pointer '
170      ↪x'                          from an address that is aligned on an
171                                  'n' byte boundary ('n' is a power of
172      ↪2)
173
174      ALIGN_FLOOR(x,n)          return a pointer that points
      ↪to memory                    that is aligned on an 'n' byte
175      ↪boundary                    and is not higher than the memory
176      ↪address                    pointed to by 'x' ('n' is a power of
177      ↪2)
178
179      ALIGN_CEIL(x,n)           return a pointer that
      ↪points to memory              that is aligned on an 'n' byte
180      ↪boundary                    and is not lower than the memory
181      ↪address                    pointed to by 'x' ('n' is a power of
182      ↪2)
183  */
184
185  #define ALIGN_OFFSET(x,n)      (((pstdint_t)(x)) & ((n) - 1))
186  #define ALIGN_FLOOR(x,n)      ((uint_8t*)(x) - ( ((pstdint_t)(x)) &
      ↪((n) - 1)))
187  #define ALIGN_CEIL(x,n)       ((uint_8t*)(x) + (-((pstdint_t)(x)) &
      ↪((n) - 1)))
188
189  /*      These defines are used to declare buffers in a way that allows
190      faster operations on longer variables to be used. In all these
191      defines 'size' must be a power of 2 and >= 8. NOTE that the
192      buffer size is in bytes but the type length is in bits
193
194      UNIT_TYPEDEF(x,size)      declares a variable 'x' of length
195      'size' bits
196
197      BUFR_TYPEDEF(x,size,bsize) declares a buffer 'x' of length '
      ↪bsize'
198      ↪variables                    bytes defined as an array of

```

```

199         each of 'size' bits (bsize must be a
200         multiple of size / 8)
201
202         UNIT_CAST(x,size)         casts a variable to a type of
203         length 'size' bits
204
205         UPTR_CAST(x,size)        casts a pointer to a pointer to a
206         variable of length 'size' bits
207     */
208
209     #define UI_TYPE(size)          uint_##size##t
210     #define UNIT_TYPEDEF(x,size)   typedef UI_TYPE(size) x
211     #define BUFR_TYPEDEF(x,size,bsize) typedef UI_TYPE(size) x[bsize / (
212     ↪size >> 3)]
213     #define UNIT_CAST(x,size)      ((UI_TYPE(size) )(x))
214     #define UPTR_CAST(x,size)      ((UI_TYPE(size)*)(x))
215
216     #if defined(__cplusplus)
217     }
218 #endif
219 #endif

```

src/Obf/cmac.c

```

1  /*
2  -----
3  ↪
4  Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights
5  ↪reserved.
6
7  The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)
8  is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:
9
10     source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this
11     list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
12
13     binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list
14     of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.
15
16     This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied
17     ↪warranties
18     in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,
19     ↪correctness
20     and fitness for purpose.
21 -----
22 ↪
23 Issue Date: 6/10/2008
24 */

```

```

21 #include "cmac.h"
22
23 #define BLK_ADR_MASK    (BLOCK_SIZE - 1)
24
25 void cmac_init(const unsigned char key[], cmac_ctx ctx[1])
26 {
27     memset(ctx, 0, sizeof(cmac_ctx));
28     aes_encrypt_key128(key, ctx->aes);
29 }
30
31 void cmac_data(const unsigned char buf[], unsigned long len, cmac_ctx
↵ ctx[1])
32 {    uint_32t cnt = 0, b_pos = ctx->txt_cnt & BLK_ADR_MASK;
33
34     if(!len)
35         return;
36
37     if(!((buf - (UI8_PTR(ctx->txt_cbc) + b_pos)) & BUF_ADRMASK))
38     {
39         while(cnt < len && (b_pos & BUF_ADRMASK))
40             UI8_PTR(ctx->txt_cbc)[b_pos++] ^= buf[cnt++];
41
42         while(cnt + BLOCK_SIZE <= len)
43         {
44             while(cnt + BUF_INC <= len && b_pos <= BLOCK_SIZE -
↵ BUF_INC)
45             {
46                 *UNIT_PTR(UI8_PTR(ctx->txt_cbc) + b_pos) ^= *UNIT_PTR
↵ (buf + cnt);
47                 cnt += BUF_INC; b_pos += BUF_INC;
48             }
49
50             while(cnt + BLOCK_SIZE <= len)
51             {
52                 aes_ecb_encrypt(UI8_PTR(ctx->txt_cbc), UI8_PTR(ctx->
↵ txt_cbc), AES_BLOCK_SIZE, ctx->aes);
53                 xor_block_aligned(ctx->txt_cbc, ctx->txt_cbc, buf +
↵ cnt);
54                 cnt += BLOCK_SIZE;
55             }
56         }
57     }
58     else
59     {
60         while(cnt < len && b_pos < BLOCK_SIZE)
61             UI8_PTR(ctx->txt_cbc)[b_pos++] ^= buf[cnt++];
62
63         while(cnt + BLOCK_SIZE <= len)
64         {

```

```

65         aes_ecb_encrypt(UI8_PTR(ctx->txt_cbc), UI8_PTR(ctx->
↪txt_cbc), AES_BLOCK_SIZE, ctx->aes);
66         xor_block(ctx->txt_cbc, ctx->txt_cbc, buf + cnt);
67         cnt += BLOCK_SIZE;
68     }
69 }
70
71 while(cnt < len)
72 {
73     if(b_pos == BLOCK_SIZE)
74     {
75         aes_ecb_encrypt(UI8_PTR(ctx->txt_cbc), UI8_PTR(ctx->
↪txt_cbc), AES_BLOCK_SIZE, ctx->aes);
76         b_pos = 0;
77     }
78     UI8_PTR(ctx->txt_cbc)[b_pos++] ^= buf[cnt++];
79 }
80
81 ctx->txt_cnt += cnt;
82 }
83
84 static const unsigned char c_xor[4] = { 0x00, 0x87, 0x0e, 0x89 };
85
86 static void gf_mulx(uint_8t pad[BLOCK_SIZE])
87 { int i, t = pad[0] >> 7;
88
89     for(i = 0; i < BLOCK_SIZE - 1; ++i)
90         pad[i] = (pad[i] << 1) | (pad[i + 1] >> 7);
91     pad[BLOCK_SIZE - 1] = (pad[BLOCK_SIZE - 1] << 1) ^ c_xor[t];
92 }
93
94 void gf_mulx2(uint_8t pad[BLOCK_SIZE])
95 { int i, t = pad[0] >> 6;
96
97     for(i = 0; i < BLOCK_SIZE - 1; ++i)
98         pad[i] = (pad[i] << 2) | (pad[i + 1] >> 6);
99     pad[BLOCK_SIZE - 2] ^= (t >> 1);
100    pad[BLOCK_SIZE - 1] = (pad[BLOCK_SIZE - 1] << 2) ^ c_xor[t];
101 }
102
103 void cmac_end(unsigned char auth_tag[], cmac_ctx ctx[1])
104 { buf_type pad;
105     int i;
106
107     memset(pad, 0, sizeof(pad));
108     aes_ecb_encrypt(UI8_PTR(pad), UI8_PTR(pad), AES_BLOCK_SIZE, ctx->
↪aes);
109     i = ctx->txt_cnt & BLK_ADR_MASK;
110     if(ctx->txt_cnt == 0 || i)

```

```

111     {
112         UI8_PTR(ctx->txt_cbc)[i] ^= 0x80;
113         gf_mulx2(UI8_PTR(pad));
114     }
115     else
116         gf_mulx(UI8_PTR(pad));
117
118     xor_block_aligned(pad, pad, ctx->txt_cbc);
119     aes_ecb_encrypt(UI8_PTR(pad), UI8_PTR(pad), AES_BLOCK_SIZE, ctx->
↵aes);
120
121     for(i = 0; i < BLOCK_SIZE; ++i)
122         auth_tag[i] = UI8_PTR(pad)[i];
123 }

```

src/Obf/cmac.h

```

1  /*
2  -----
3  ↵
4  Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights
5  ↵reserved.
6
7  The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)
8  is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:
9
10     source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this
11     list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
12
13     binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list
14     of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.
15
16     This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied
17     ↵warranties
18     in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,
19     ↵correctness
20     and fitness for purpose.
21     -----
22     ↵
23     Issue Date: 6/10/2008
24     */
25
26 #ifndef CMAC_AES_H
27 #define CMAC_AES_H
28
29 #if !defined( UNIT_BITS )
30 #   if 1
31 #       define UNIT_BITS 64
32 #   elif 0
33 #       define UNIT_BITS 32

```

```

29 # else
30 #   define UNIT_BITS 8
31 # endif
32 #endif
33
34 #include <string.h>
35 #include "aes.h"
36 #include "mode_hdr.h"
37
38 UNIT_TYPEDEF(buf_unit, UNIT_BITS);
39 BUFR_TYPEDEF(buf_type, UNIT_BITS, AES_BLOCK_SIZE);
40
41 #if defined(__cplusplus)
42 extern "C"
43 {
44 #endif
45
46 #define BLOCK_SIZE AES_BLOCK_SIZE
47
48 typedef struct
49 {
50     buf_type      txt_cbc;
51     aes_encrypt_ctx aes[1];           /* AES encryption context
↪      */
52     uint_32t     txt_cnt;
53 } cmac_ctx;
54
55 void cmac_init( const unsigned char key[], /* the encryption key
↪      */
56               cmac_ctx ctx[1] );       /* the OMAC context
↪      */
57
58 void cmac_data( const unsigned char buf[], /* the data buffer
↪      */
59               unsigned long len,         /* the length of this
↪ block (bytes) */
60               cmac_ctx ctx[1] );       /* the OMAC context
↪      */
61
62 void cmac_end( unsigned char auth_tag[], /* the encryption key
↪      */
63               cmac_ctx ctx[1] );       /* the OMAC context
↪      */
64
65 #if defined(__cplusplus)
66 }
67 #endif
68
69 #endif

```



```

src/Obf/mode_hdr.h

1  /*
2  -----
3  ↪
4  Copyright (c) 1998-2010, Brian Gladman, Worcester, UK. All rights
5  ↪reserved.
6
7  The redistribution and use of this software (with or without changes)
8  is allowed without the payment of fees or royalties provided that:
9
10     source code distributions include the above copyright notice, this
11     list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
12
13     binary distributions include the above copyright notice, this list
14     of conditions and the following disclaimer in their documentation.
15
16 This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied
17 ↪warranties
18 in respect of its operation, including, but not limited to,
19 ↪correctness
20 and fitness for purpose.
21 -----
22 ↪
23 Issue Date: 07/10/2010
24
25 This header file is an INTERNAL file which supports mode
26 ↪implementation
27 */
28
29 #ifndef _MODE_HDR_H
30 #define _MODE_HDR_H
31
32 #include <string.h>
33 #include <limits.h>
34
35 #include "brg_endian.h"
36
37 /* This define sets the units in which buffers are processed. This
38 ↪code
39 can provide significant speed gains if buffers can be processed
40 ↪in
41 32 or 64 bit chunks rather than in bytes. This define sets the
42 ↪units
43 in which buffers will be accessed if possible
44 */
45 #if !defined( UNIT_BITS )
46 #   if PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER == IS_BIG_ENDIAN
47 #       if 0
48 #           define UNIT_BITS 32

```

```
40 #     elif 1
41 #         define UNIT_BITS 64
42 #     endif
43 # elif defined( _WIN64 )
44 #     define UNIT_BITS 64
45 # else
46 #     define UNIT_BITS 32
47 #     endif
48 #endif
49
50 #if UNIT_BITS == 64 && !defined( NEED_UINT_64T )
51 #     define NEED_UINT_64T
52 #endif
53
54 #include "brg_types.h"
55
56 /* Use of inlines is preferred but code blocks can also be expanded
57 ↪ inline
58     using 'defines'. But the latter approach will typically generate
59 ↪ a LOT
60     of code and is not recommended.
61 */
62 #if 1 && !defined( USE_INLINING )
63 #     define USE_INLINING
64 #endif
65
66 #if defined( _MSC_VER )
67 #     if _MSC_VER >= 1400
68 #         include <stdlib.h>
69 #         include <intrin.h>
70 #         pragma intrinsic(memset)
71 #         pragma intrinsic(memcpy)
72 #         define rotl32      _rotl
73 #         define rotr32     _rotr
74 #         define rotl64     _rotl64
75 #         define rotr64     _rotr64
76 #         define bswap_16(x) _byteswap_ushort(x)
77 #         define bswap_32(x) _byteswap_ulong(x)
78 #         define bswap_64(x) _byteswap_uint64(x)
79 #     else
80 #         define rotl32 _lrotl
81 #         define rotr32 _lrotr
82 #     endif
83 #endif
84
85 #if defined( USE_INLINING )
86 #     if defined( _MSC_VER )
87 #         define mh_decl __inline
88 #     elif defined( __GNUC__ ) || defined( __GNU_LIBRARY__ )
```

```

87 #   define mh_decl static inline
88 #   else
89 #   define mh_decl static
90 #   endif
91 #endif
92
93 #if defined(__cplusplus)
94 extern "C" {
95 #endif
96
97 #define UI8_PTR(x)      UPTR_CAST(x, 8)
98 #define UI16_PTR(x)    UPTR_CAST(x, 16)
99 #define UI32_PTR(x)    UPTR_CAST(x, 32)
100 #define UI64_PTR(x)    UPTR_CAST(x, 64)
101 #define UNIT_PTR(x)    UPTR_CAST(x, UNIT_BITS)
102
103 #define UI8_VAL(x)      UNIT_CAST(x, 8)
104 #define UI16_VAL(x)    UNIT_CAST(x, 16)
105 #define UI32_VAL(x)    UNIT_CAST(x, 32)
106 #define UI64_VAL(x)    UNIT_CAST(x, 64)
107 #define UNIT_VAL(x)    UNIT_CAST(x, UNIT_BITS)
108
109 #define BUF_INC          (UNIT_BITS >> 3)
110 #define BUF_ADRMASK     ((UNIT_BITS >> 3) - 1)
111
112 #define rep2_u2(f,r,x)   f( 0,r,x); f( 1,r,x)
113 #define rep2_u4(f,r,x)   f( 0,r,x); f( 1,r,x); f( 2,r,x); f( 3,r,x)
114 #define rep2_u16(f,r,x)  f( 0,r,x); f( 1,r,x); f( 2,r,x); f( 3,r,x);
115 ↪ \
116                               f( 4,r,x); f( 5,r,x); f( 6,r,x); f( 7,r,x);
117 ↪ \
118                               f( 8,r,x); f( 9,r,x); f(10,r,x); f(11,r,x);
119 ↪ \
120                               f(12,r,x); f(13,r,x); f(14,r,x); f(15,r,x)
121
122 #define rep2_d2(f,r,x)   f( 1,r,x); f( 0,r,x)
123 #define rep2_d4(f,r,x)   f( 3,r,x); f( 2,r,x); f( 1,r,x); f( 0,r,x)
124 #define rep2_d16(f,r,x)  f(15,r,x); f(14,r,x); f(13,r,x); f(12,r,x);
125 ↪ \
126                               f(11,r,x); f(10,r,x); f( 9,r,x); f( 8,r,x);
127 ↪ \
128                               f( 7,r,x); f( 6,r,x); f( 5,r,x); f( 4,r,x);
129 ↪ \
130                               f( 3,r,x); f( 2,r,x); f( 1,r,x); f( 0,r,x)
131
132 #define rep3_u2(f,r,x,y,c) f( 0,r,x,y,c); f( 1,r,x,y,c)
133 #define rep3_u4(f,r,x,y,c) f( 0,r,x,y,c); f( 1,r,x,y,c); f( 2,r,x,y,
134 ↪c); f( 3,r,x,y,c)
135 #define rep3_u16(f,r,x,y,c) f( 0,r,x,y,c); f( 1,r,x,y,c); f( 2,r,x,y,

```

```

129 ↪c); f( 3,r,x,y,c); \
130 ↪c); f( 7,r,x,y,c); \
131 ↪c); f(11,r,x,y,c); \
132 ↪c); f(15,r,x,y,c)
133 #define rep3_d2(f,r,x,y,c) f( 1,r,x,y,c); f( 0,r,x,y,c)
134 #define rep3_d4(f,r,x,y,c) f( 3,r,x,y,c); f( 2,r,x,y,c); f( 1,r,x,y,
135 ↪c); f( 0,r,x,y,c)
136 #define rep3_d16(f,r,x,y,c) f(15,r,x,y,c); f(14,r,x,y,c); f(13,r,x,y,
137 ↪c); f(12,r,x,y,c); \
138 ↪c); f( 8,r,x,y,c); \
139 ↪c); f( 4,r,x,y,c); \
140 ↪c); f( 0,r,x,y,c)
141
142 /* function pointers might be used for fast XOR operations */
143
144 typedef void (*xor_function)(void* r, const void* p, const void* q);
145
146 /* left and right rotates on 32 and 64 bit variables */
147
148 #if !defined( rotr32 ) /* NOTE: 0 <= n <= 32 ASSUMED */
149 mh_decl uint_32t rotr32(uint_32t x, int n)
150 {
151     return (((x) << n) | ((x) >> (32 - n)));
152 }
153 #endif
154
155 #if !defined( rotl32 ) /* NOTE: 0 <= n <= 32 ASSUMED */
156 mh_decl uint_32t rotl32(uint_32t x, int n)
157 {
158     return (((x) >> n) | ((x) << (32 - n)));
159 }
160 #endif
161
162 #if UNIT_BITS == 64 && !defined( rotr64 ) /* NOTE: 0 <= n <= 64
163 ↪ASSUMED */
164 mh_decl uint_64t rotr64(uint_64t x, int n)
165 {
166     return (((x) << n) | ((x) >> (64 - n)));
167 }
168 #endif
169
170 #if UNIT_BITS == 64 && !defined( rotl64 ) /* NOTE: 0 <= n <= 64
171 ↪ASSUMED */
172 mh_decl uint_64t rotl64(uint_64t x, int n)
173 {
174     return (((x) >> n) | ((x) << (64 - n)));
175 }
176 #endif

```

```

↪ASSUMED */
168 mh_decl uint_64t rotr64(uint_64t x, int n)
169 {
170     return (((x) >> n) | ((x) << (64 - n)));
171 }
172 #endif
173
174 /* byte order inversions for 16, 32 and 64 bit variables */
175
176 #if !defined(bswap_16)
177 mh_decl uint_16t bswap_16(uint_16t x)
178 {
179     return (uint_16t)((x >> 8) | (x << 8));
180 }
181 #endif
182
183 #if !defined(bswap_32)
184 mh_decl uint_32t bswap_32(uint_32t x)
185 {
186     return ((rotr32((x), 24) & 0x00ff00ff) | (rotr32((x), 8) & 0
↪x00ff00ff));
187 }
188 #endif
189
190 #if UNIT_BITS == 64 && !defined(bswap_64)
191 mh_decl uint_64t bswap_64(uint_64t x)
192 {
193     return bswap_32((uint_32t)(x >> 32)) | ((uint_64t)bswap_32(
↪uint_32t)x << 32);
194 }
195 #endif
196
197 /* support for fast aligned buffer move, xor and byte swap operations
↪ -
198     source and destination buffers for move and xor operations must
↪not
199     overlap, those for byte order reversal must either not overlap or
200     must be identical
201 */
202 #define f_copy(n,p,q)    p[n] = q[n]
203 #define f_xor(n,r,p,q,c) r[n] = c(p[n] ^ q[n])
204
205 mh_decl void copy_block(void* p, const void* q)
206 {
207     memcpy(p, q, 16);
208 }
209
210 mh_decl void copy_block_aligned(void *p, const void *q)
211 {

```

```

212 #if UNIT_BITS == 8
213     memcpy(p, q, 16);
214 #elif UNIT_BITS == 32
215     rep2_u4(f_copy, UNIT_PTR(p), UNIT_PTR(q));
216 #else
217     rep2_u2(f_copy, UNIT_PTR(p), UNIT_PTR(q));
218 #endif
219 }
220
221 mh_decl void xor_block(void *r, const void* p, const void* q)
222 {
223     rep3_u16(f_xor, UI8_PTR(r), UI8_PTR(p), UI8_PTR(q), UI8_VAL);
224 }
225
226 mh_decl void xor_block_aligned(void *r, const void *p, const void *q)
227 {
228 #if UNIT_BITS == 8
229     rep3_u16(f_xor, UNIT_PTR(r), UNIT_PTR(p), UNIT_PTR(q), UNIT_VAL);
230 #elif UNIT_BITS == 32
231     rep3_u4(f_xor, UNIT_PTR(r), UNIT_PTR(p), UNIT_PTR(q), UNIT_VAL);
232 #else
233     rep3_u2(f_xor, UNIT_PTR(r), UNIT_PTR(p), UNIT_PTR(q), UNIT_VAL);
234 #endif
235 }
236
237 /* byte swap within 32-bit words in a 16 byte block; don't move 32-
238 ↪bit words */
239 mh_decl void bswap32_block(void *d, const void* s)
240 {
241 #if UNIT_BITS == 8
242     uint_8t t;
243     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 0]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 0] = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 3]; UNIT_PTR(
244 ↪d)[ 3] = t;
245     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 1]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 1] = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 2]; UNIT_PTR(
246 ↪d)[ 2] = t;
247     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 4]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 4] = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 7]; UNIT_PTR(
248 ↪d)[ 7] = t;
249     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 5]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 5] = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 6]; UNIT_PTR(
250 ↪d)[ 6] = t;
251     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 8]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 8] = UNIT_PTR(s)[11]; UNIT_PTR(
252 ↪d)[12] = t;
253     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 9]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 9] = UNIT_PTR(s)[10]; UNIT_PTR(
254 ↪d)[10] = t;
255     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[12]; UNIT_PTR(d)[12] = UNIT_PTR(s)[15]; UNIT_PTR(
256 ↪d)[15] = t;
257     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[13]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 3] = UNIT_PTR(s)[14]; UNIT_PTR(
258 ↪d)[14] = t;
259 #elif UNIT_BITS == 32
260     UNIT_PTR(d)[0] = bswap_32(UNIT_PTR(s)[0]); UNIT_PTR(d)[1] =

```

```

↪bswap_32(UNIT_PTR(s)[1]);
252     UNIT_PTR(d)[2] = bswap_32(UNIT_PTR(s)[2]); UNIT_PTR(d)[3] =
↪bswap_32(UNIT_PTR(s)[3]);
253 #else
254     UI32_PTR(d)[0] = bswap_32(UI32_PTR(s)[0]); UI32_PTR(d)[1] =
↪bswap_32(UI32_PTR(s)[1]);
255     UI32_PTR(d)[2] = bswap_32(UI32_PTR(s)[2]); UI32_PTR(d)[3] =
↪bswap_32(UI32_PTR(s)[3]);
256 #endif
257 }
258
259 /* byte swap within 64-bit words in a 16 byte block; don't move 64-
↪bit words */
260 mh_decl void bswap64_block(void *d, const void* s)
261 {
262     #if UNIT_BITS == 8
263         uint_8t t;
264         t = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 0]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 0] = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 7]; UNIT_PTR(
↪d)[ 7] = t;
265         t = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 1]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 1] = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 6]; UNIT_PTR(
↪d)[ 6] = t;
266         t = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 2]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 2] = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 5]; UNIT_PTR(
↪d)[ 5] = t;
267         t = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 3]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 3] = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 3]; UNIT_PTR(
↪d)[ 3] = t;
268         t = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 8]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 8] = UNIT_PTR(s)[15]; UNIT_PTR(
↪d)[15] = t;
269         t = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 9]; UNIT_PTR(d)[ 9] = UNIT_PTR(s)[14]; UNIT_PTR(
↪d)[14] = t;
270         t = UNIT_PTR(s)[10]; UNIT_PTR(d)[10] = UNIT_PTR(s)[13]; UNIT_PTR(
↪d)[13] = t;
271         t = UNIT_PTR(s)[11]; UNIT_PTR(d)[11] = UNIT_PTR(s)[12]; UNIT_PTR(
↪d)[12] = t;
272     #elif UNIT_BITS == 32
273         uint_32t t;
274         t = bswap_32(UNIT_PTR(s)[0]); UNIT_PTR(d)[0] = bswap_32(UNIT_PTR(
↪s)[1]); UNIT_PTR(d)[1] = t;
275         t = bswap_32(UNIT_PTR(s)[2]); UNIT_PTR(d)[2] = bswap_32(UNIT_PTR(
↪s)[2]); UNIT_PTR(d)[3] = t;
276     #else
277         UNIT_PTR(d)[0] = bswap_64(UNIT_PTR(s)[0]); UNIT_PTR(d)[1] =
↪bswap_64(UNIT_PTR(s)[1]);
278     #endif
279 }
280
281 mh_decl void bswap128_block(void *d, const void* s)
282 {
283     #if UNIT_BITS == 8
284         uint_8t t;

```

```

285     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[0]; UNIT_PTR(d)[0] = UNIT_PTR(s)[15]; UNIT_PTR(d)
↪[15] = t;
286     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[1]; UNIT_PTR(d)[1] = UNIT_PTR(s)[14]; UNIT_PTR(d)
↪[14] = t;
287     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[2]; UNIT_PTR(d)[2] = UNIT_PTR(s)[13]; UNIT_PTR(d)
↪[13] = t;
288     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[3]; UNIT_PTR(d)[3] = UNIT_PTR(s)[12]; UNIT_PTR(d)
↪[12] = t;
289     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[4]; UNIT_PTR(d)[4] = UNIT_PTR(s)[11]; UNIT_PTR(d)
↪[11] = t;
290     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[5]; UNIT_PTR(d)[5] = UNIT_PTR(s)[10]; UNIT_PTR(d)
↪[10] = t;
291     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[6]; UNIT_PTR(d)[6] = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 9]; UNIT_PTR(d)
↪[ 9] = t;
292     t = UNIT_PTR(s)[7]; UNIT_PTR(d)[7] = UNIT_PTR(s)[ 8]; UNIT_PTR(d)
↪[ 8] = t;
293 #elif UNIT_BITS == 32
294     uint_32t t;
295     t = bswap_32(UNIT_PTR(s)[0]); UNIT_PTR(d)[0] = bswap_32(UNIT_PTR(
↪s)[3]); UNIT_PTR(d)[3] = t;
296     t = bswap_32(UNIT_PTR(s)[1]); UNIT_PTR(d)[1] = bswap_32(UNIT_PTR(
↪s)[2]); UNIT_PTR(d)[2] = t;
297 #else
298     uint_64t t;
299     t = bswap_64(UNIT_PTR(s)[0]); UNIT_PTR(d)[0] = bswap_64(UNIT_PTR(
↪s)[1]); UNIT_PTR(d)[1] = t;
300 #endif
301 }
302
303 /* platform byte order to big or little endian order for 16, 32 and
↪64 bit variables */
304
305 #if PLATFORM_BYTE_ORDER == IS_BIG_ENDIAN
306
307 # define uint_16t_to_le(x) (x) = bswap_16((x))
308 # define uint_32t_to_le(x) (x) = bswap_32((x))
309 # define uint_64t_to_le(x) (x) = bswap_64((x))
310 # define uint_16t_to_be(x)
311 # define uint_32t_to_be(x)
312 # define uint_64t_to_be(x)
313
314 #else
315
316 # define uint_16t_to_le(x)
317 # define uint_32t_to_le(x)
318 # define uint_64t_to_le(x)
319 # define uint_16t_to_be(x) (x) = bswap_16((x))
320 # define uint_32t_to_be(x) (x) = bswap_32((x))
321 # define uint_64t_to_be(x) (x) = bswap_64((x))

```



```
322
323 #endif
324
325 #if defined(__cplusplus)
326 }
327 #endif
328
329 #endif
```